

11) Publication number:

0 449 191 A1

(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(21) Application number: 91104735.5

(51) Int. Cl.5: **C07D** 477/00, A61K 31/40

22 Date of filing: 26.03.91

Priority: 27.03.90 JP 77431/90 12.04.90 JP 96654/90

27.12.90 JP 414637/90

Date of publication of application:02.10.91 Bulletin 91/40

Designated Contracting States:

AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE

71) Applicant: Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. 2-3, 2-chome Nihonbashi Honcho Chuo-ku Tokyo(JP)

Inventor: Nakagawa, Susumu, Banyu Pharm. Co., Ltd.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna 3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Ohtake, Norikazu, Banyu Pharm. Co., I td.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna 3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Nakano, Fumio, Banyu Pharm. Co.,

Ltd.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna

3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Yamada, Koji, Banyu Pharm. Co.,

Ltd

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna

3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Ushijima, Ryosuke, Banyu Pharm.

Co., Ltd.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna

3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Murase, Satoshi, Banyu Pharm. Co.,

Ltd.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna

3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Inventor: Fukatsu, Hiroshii, Banyu Pharm. Co.,

Ltd.

Okazaki Kenkyusho, 9-1, Kamimutsuna

3-chome

Okazaki-shi, Aichi-ken(JP)

Representative: Wächtershäuser, Günter, Dr. Tal 29

W-8000 München 2(DE)

- (54) 2-(Substituted pyrrolidinylthio)carbapenem derivatives.
- 57 A compound of the formula:

HO R
$$S \longrightarrow S$$
 $COOR^1 \longrightarrow N$
 COO

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R¹ is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, each of R² and R³ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or

-CH2CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R⁵ and R⁶ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is = NR⁷, = $N(R^7)R^8$, -CON(R⁷)-, -CON(R⁷)CO-, -CON(R⁷)CON-(R⁸)-, -N(R⁷)CO(CH₂)_sN(R⁸)-, -N(R⁷)CO(CH₂)_sCON(R⁸)-, -CON(R⁷)N(R⁸)- or -N(R⁷)(CH₂)_sN(R⁸)- {wherein each of R⁷ and R⁸ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and q + r \leq 6; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

The present invention relates to novel carbapenem (7-oxo-1-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-2-en-2-carboxylic acid) compounds, and antibacterial agents containing such compounds as active ingredients, and a process for producing such compounds.

In recent years, new β -lactam antibiotic substances have been found in nature which have the same β -lactam rings as penicillin derivatives and as cephalosporin derivatives, but which have different basic structures.

For example, naturally derived carbapenem compounds such as thienamycin isolated from the fermentation of Streptomyces cattleya (J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 100, p.6491 (1978)), may be mentioned. Thienamycin has an excellent antibacterial spectrum and strong antibacterial activities over a wide range against gram positive bacteria and gram negative bacteria. Therefore, its development as a highly useful β-lactam agent has been expected. However, thienamycin itself is chemically unstable, and it has been reported that it is likely to be decomposed by a certain enzyme in vivo such as renal dehydropeptidase I (hereinafter referred to simply as DHP-I), whereby the antibacterial activities tend to decrease, and the recovery rate in the urine is low (Antimicrob. Agents Chemother., vol. 22, p.62 (1982); ditto, vol. 23, p.300 (1983)).

15

25

Merck & Co., Inc. have synthesized many thienamycin analogues with an aim to maintain the excellent antibacterial activities of thienamycin and to secure chemical stability. As a result, imipenem, (5R,6S,8R)-3-[[2-(formimidoylamino)ethyl]thio]-6-(1-hydroxyethyl)-7-oxo-1-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-2-en-2-carboxylic acid monohydrate, obtained by formimidation of the amino group of thienamycin, has been practically developed as a pharmaceutical product (J. Med. Chem., vol. 22, p. 1435 (1979)). Imipenem has antibacterial activities of an equal or higher level than thienamycin against various types of bacteria and has β -lactamase resistance. Especially against Pseudomonas aeruginosa, its antibacterial activities are superior to thienamycin by from 2 to 4 times. Further, the stability of imipenem in the solid form or in an aqueous solution is remarkably improved over thienamycin.

However, like thienamycin, imipenem is likely to be decomposed by DHP-I in the human kidney. Therefore, it can not be used for treatment of the urinary-tract infection. Further, it presents toxicity against the kidney due to the decomposition products. Therefore, imipenem can not be administered alone and is required to be used in combination with a DHP-I inhibitor like cilastatin (Antimicrob. Agents Chemother., vol. 12 (Suppl. D), p. 1 (1983)). In recent years, imipenem has been frequently used for the treatment and prevention of infectious diseases. Consequently, highly methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus which is resistant to imipenem and imipenem resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa are increasing in the clinical field. Imipenem does not show adequate treating effects against these resistant bacteria.

As the prior art closest to the present invention, U.S. Patent 4,933,333 may be mentioned. This publication discloses carbapenem compounds having a 2-(aminocarbonyl or N-mono- or N,N-di-lower alkylaminocarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio group at the 2-position of the carbapenem structure, represented by meropenem, SM-7338: (4R,5S,6S,8R,2'S,4'S)-6-(1-hydroxyethyl)-4-methyl-3-[2-(N,N-dimethylaminocarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-7-oxo-1-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-2-en-2-carboxylic acid, as a typical compound.

 β -Lactam antibiotics exhibit selective toxicity against bacteria and show no substantial effects against animal cells. Therefore, they are widely used for treatment of infectious diseases caused by bacteria, as rare antibiotics having little side effects, and thus are highly useful drugs.

However, in recent years, highly methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus and resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa have been isolated frequently from patients with the immunity decreased, as bacteria causing hardly curable infectious diseases. This is regarded as a clinically serious problem. Accordingly, it is strongly desired to develop an antibacterial agent having improved antibacterial activities against such resistant bacteria. Especially with respect to carbapenem compounds, it is desired to improve the antibacterial activities, to improve the stability against DHP-I, to reduce the toxicity against the kidney and to reduce side effects against the central nervous system.

The compounds disclosed in U.S. Patent 4,933,333, particularly meropenem, have the stability against DHP-I substantially improved. However, the antibacterial activities against the above-mentioned highly methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus are not adequate, and a carbapenem compound having superior antibacterial activities, is desired.

The present inventors have made extensive researches with an aim to provide novel carbapenem compounds which have excellent antibacterial activities and which are resistant against DHP-I. As a result, they have found that carbapenem compounds of the present invention having, at the 2-position of the carbapenem structure, a group of the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
-S & (CH_2)_p - CH & (CH_2)_r \\
 & (CH_2)_r - CH \\
 & (CH_2)$$

wherein each of R2 and R3 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR4, -CON(R5)R6, -N(R5)R6, -CH2COOR4, -CH2N(R5)R6 or -CH2CON(R5)R6 (wherein R4 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R5 and R6 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R5 and R6 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is $= NR^7$, $= \tilde{N}(R^7)R^8$, $-CON(R^7)-$, $-CON(R^7)CO-$, $-CON(R^7)CON(R^8)-$, $-N(R^7)CO(CH_2)_sN(R^8)-$, $-N(R^7)CO(CH_2)_sCON(R^8)-$, $-CON(R^7) N(R^8)$ - or $-N(R^7)(CH_2)_sN(R^8)$ - {wherein each of R^7 and R^8 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and q + r ≤ 6, are novel compounds not disclosed any literatures, and that such compounds have strong antibacterial activities against gram positive bacteria such as Staphylococcus aureus and against gram negative bacteria including Pseudomonas aeruginosa and further exhibit excellent stability against DHP-I. The present invention has been accomplished on the basis of this discovery.

The present invention provides a compound of the formula:

30

HO

R

S

$$(CH_2)_q$$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 A
 $(CH_2)_r$
 $(CH_2)_r$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R¹ is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, each of R² and R³ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N-(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R⁵ and R⁶ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is = NR७, = N(R७)R³, -CON(R³)-, -CON(R³)-, -CON(R³)-, -CON(R³)-, -N(R³)CO(CH₂)sN(R³)-, -N(R³)CO(CH₂)sCON(R³)-, -CON(R³)N(R³)- or -N(R³)-(CH₂)sN(R³)- {wherein each of R³ and R³ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)-R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and q + r ≤ 6; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

The present invention also provides a process for producing the compound of the formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, which comprises reacting a compound of the formula:

55

wherein R is as defined above, R¹³ is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxyl-protecting group, and R¹⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a carboxyl-protecting group, or a reactive derivative thereof, with a compound of the formula:

5

10

15

50

wherein R¹5 is a hydrogen atom or an imino-protecting group, each of R²0 and R³0 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, -COOR⁴0, -CON(R⁵0)R⁵0, -N(R⁵0)R⁵0, -CH₂COOR⁴0, -CH₂N(R⁵0)R⁵0 or -CH₂CON(R⁵0)R⁵0 (wherein R⁴0 is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a carboxyl-protecting group, and each of R⁵0 and R⁵0 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, an amino-protecting group or an imino-protecting group, or R⁵0 and R⁶0 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrollidinyl group and a piperidyl group), B is = NR⁻0, = N(R⁻0)R³0, -CON(R⁻0)-, -CON(R⁻0)CO-, -CON(R⁻0)CON(R³0)-, -N(R⁻0)CO(CH₂)₅N(R³0)-, -N(R⁻0)-CO(CH₂)₅CON(R³0)-, -CON(R⁻0)N(R³0)- or -N(R⁻0)(CH₂)₅N(R³0)- {wherein each of R⁻0 and R³0 which may be the same or different is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, an imino-protecting group, -COOR⁴0, -CON(R⁵0)R⁵0, -N(R⁵0)R⁵0, -CH₂COOR⁴0, -CH₂N(R⁵0)R⁵0 or -CH₂CON-(R⁵0)R⁵0 (wherein R⁴0, R⁵0 and R⁵0 are as defined above), and s is an integer of from 1 to 3), and p, q and r are as defined above, to obtain a compound of the formula:

45
$$R^{13}O$$
 R S $COOR^{14}$ N $COOR^{14}$ N $COOR^{14}$ N $COOR^{14}$ N R^{15} R^{15} R^{20} R^{20}

wherein R, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R²⁰, R³⁰, B, p, q and r are as defined above, and if necessary, removing any protecting group of the compound of the formula (IV).

Further, the present invention provides an antibacterial agent comprising an antibacterially effective amount of the compound of the formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

Now, the present invention will be described in detail with reference to the preferred embodiments. Firstly, the symbols and terms used in this specification will be explained.

The compound of the present invention has a basic structure of the formula:

which is systematically referred to as a 7-oxo-1-azabicyclo[3.2.0]hept-2-en-2-carboxylic acid. For the convenience sake, in this specification, this basic structure will be referred to as a 1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid by putting the numbers based on a commonly widely used carbapenem of the formula:

5

30

35

40

45

The present invention includes optical isomers based on the asymmetrical carbon atoms at the 1-position, 5-position, 6-position and 8-position of the carbapenem structure and stereoisomers. Among these isomers, preferred is a compound of a (5R,6S,8R) configuration i.e. a compound having a steric configuration of (5R,6S) (5,6-trans) like thienamycin and in which the carbon atom at the 8-position takes a R-configuration, or a compound of a (1R,5S,6S,8R) configuration in a case where a methyl group is present at the 1-position.

Also with respect to the 2-(alicyclic heteroring-substituted or alicyclic heteroring lower alkyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio group, the present invention includes isomers based on the asymmetrical carbon atoms at the 2-position and 4-position of the pyrrolidine structure and in the side chain at the 2-position. Among these isomers, preferred are compounds of (2'S,4'S) configuration and (2'R,4'R) configuration when p is 0, and compounds of (2'R,4'S) configuration and (2'S,4'R) configuration when p is an integer of from 1 to 3.

Further, with respect to the alicyclic heterocyclic group at the 2-position of the pyrrolidine structure, there exist isomers based on asymmetrical carbons, and the present invention includes such isomers as well.

The lower alkyl group means a linear or branched alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms, such as a methyl group, an ethyl group, a propyl group, an isopropyl group, a butyl group, a sec-butyl group, a tert-butyl group, a pentyl group or a hexyl group, preferably a methyl group, an ethyl group or a tert-butyl group.

The hydroxy lower alkyl group means a hydroxyalkyl group having the above mentioned lower alkyl group substituted with a hydroxyl group, such as a hydroxymethyl group, a hydroxyethyl group, a hydroxybutyl group, preferably a hydroxymethyl group or a hydroxyethyl group.

The lower alkyl carbamoyl group means a carbamoyl group substituted by the above mentioned lower alkyl group, such as an N-methylcarbamoyl group, an N-ethylcarbamoyl group or an N-propylcarbamoyl group, preferably an N-methylcarbamoyl group.

The di-lower alkyl carbamoyl group means a carbamoyl group di-substituted by the above mentioned lower alkyl group, such as an N,N-dimethyl carbamoyl group, an N,N-diethyl carbamoyl group or an N-ethyl-N-methylcarbamoyl group, preferably an N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl group.

The carboxyl-protecting group may, for example, be a lower alkyl group such as a methyl group, an ethyl group, a propyl group, an isopropyl group or a tert-butyl group; a halogenated lower alkyl group such as a 2,2,2-trichloroethyl group or a 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl group; a lower alkanoyloxyalkyl group such as an acetoxymethyl group, a propionyloxymethyl group, a pivaloyloxymethyl group, a 1-acetoxyethyl group or a 1-propionyloxyethyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl group such as a 1-(methoxycarbonyloxy)ethylgroup, a 1-(ethoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl group or a 1-(isopropoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl group; a lower alkenyl group such as a 2-propenyl group, a 2-chloro-2-propenyl group, a 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-propenyl group, a 2-methyl-2-propenyl group, a 2-butenyl group or a cinnamyl group; an aralkyl group such as a benzyl

group, a p-methoxybenzyl group, a 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl group, an o-nitrobenzyl group, a p-nitrobenzyl group, a benzhydryl group or a bis(p-methoxyphenyl)methyl group; a (5-substituted 2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl group such as a (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl group; a lower alkylsilyl group such as a trimethylsilyl group or a tert-butyldimethylsilyl group; an indanyl group, a phthalidyl group or a methoxymethyl group. Particularly preferred are a 2-propenyl group, a p-nitrobenzyl group, a p-methoxybenzyl group, a benzhydryl group and a tert-butyldimethylsilyl group.

The hydroxyl-protecting group may, for example, be a lower alkylsilyl group such as a trimethylsilyl group or a tert-butyldimethylsilyl group; a lower alkoxymethyl group such as a methoxymethyl group or a 2-methoxyethoxymethyl group; a tetrahydropyranyl group; an aralkyl group such as a benzyl group, a p-methoxybenzyl group, a 2,4-dimethoxybenzyl group, an o-nitrobenzyl group, a p-nitrobenzyl group or a trityl group; an acyl group such as a formyl group or an acetyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group such as a tert-butoxycarbonyl group, a 2-iodoethoxycarbonyl group or a 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl group; an alkenyloxycarbonyl group such as a 2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-chloro-2-propenyloxycarbonylgroup, a 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-methyl-2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-butenyloxycarbonyl group or a cinnamyloxycarbonyl group; or an aralkyloxycarbonyl group such as a benzyloxycarbonyl group, a p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl group, an o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group or a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group. Particularly preferred are a 2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group and a tert-butyldimethylsilyl group.

The amino- or imino-protecting group may, for example, be an aralkylidene group such as a benzylidene group, a p-chlorobenzylidene group, a p-nitrobenzylidene group, a salicylidene group, an α naphthylidene group or a β-naphthylidene group; an aralkyl group such as a benzyl group, a p-methoxybenzyl group, a 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl group, an o-nitrobenzyl group, a p-nitrobenzyl group, a benzhydryl group, a bis(p-methoxyphenyl)methyl group or a trityl group; a lower alkanoyl group such as a formyl group, an acetyl group, a propionyl group, a butyryl group, an oxalyl group, a succinyl group, or a pivaloyl group; a halogenated lower alkanoyl group such as a chloroacetyl group, a dichloroacetyl group, a trichloroacetyl group or a trifluoroacetyl group; an arylalkanoyl group such as a phenylacetyl group or a phenoxyacetyl group; a lower alkoxycarbonyl group such as a methoxycarbonyl group, an ethoxycarbonyl group, a propoxycarbonyl group or a tert-butoxycarbonyl group; a halogenated lower alkoxycarbonyl group such as a 2-iodoethoxycarbonyl group or a 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl group; an alkenyloxycarbonyl group such as a 2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-chloro-2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 3-methoxycarbonyl-2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-methyl-2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a 2-butenyloxycarbonyl group or a cinnamyloxycarbonyl group; an aralkyloxycarbonyl group such as a benzyloxycarbonyl group, an o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group, a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group or a phenethyloxycarbonyl group; or a lower alkylsilyl group such as a trimethylsilyl group or a tert-butyldimethylsilyl group. Particularly preferred are a 2-propenyloxycarbonyl group, a tert-butoxycarbonyl group and a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group.

The alicyclic heterocyclic group on the pyrrolidin-4-ylthio group as the side chain at the 2-position of the carbapenem structure, is substituted at the 2-position of the pyrrolidine ring and has a structure of the formula:

40

45

wherein each of R^2 and R^3 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5)R⁶, -N(R^5)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R^5)R⁶ (wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R^5 and R^6 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R^5 and R^6 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is $= NR^7$, $= N(R^7)R^8$, -CON(R^7)-, -CON(R^7)-, -CON(R^7)-OO(R^7)-, -N(R^7)CO(R^7)-, -N(R^7)CO(R^7)-, N(R^8)- or -N(R^7)(CH₂)₈N(R^8)-, wherein each of R^7 and R^8 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5)R⁶, -N(R^5)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R^5)R⁶ (wherein R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not

simultaneously 0 and q + r \leq 6. R² (or R²0) and R³ (or R³0) may be the same or different and may be substituted at any optional positions on carbon atoms constituting said alicyclic heteroring. Each of R² and R³ is preferably a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, -CON(R⁵)R⁶ or -N(R⁵)-R⁶ (wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above). Particularly preferred among them is a hydrogen atom, a carbamoyl group, a lower alkyl carbamoyl group, a di-lower alkyl carbamoyl group or an amino group.

A represents a partial structure of said alicyclic heterocyclic group.

A is preferably = NR⁷, = $\mathring{N}(R^7)R^8$, -CON(R⁷)-, -CON(R⁷)CO-, -CON(R⁷)CON(R⁸)-, -N(R⁷)COCH₂N(R⁸)-, -CON(R⁷)N(R⁸)- or -N(R⁷)(CH₂)₂N(R⁸)- (wherein R⁷ and R⁸ are as defined above). Among them, = NR⁷, = $\mathring{N}(R^7)R^8$ or -CON(R⁷)- (wherein R⁷ and R⁸ are as defined above) is preferable. Particularly preferred among them is = NH, -NMe, = \mathring{N} Me₂ or -CONH-.

p is an integer of from 0 to 3, preferably 0 or 1, more preferably 0.

When p is 0, said alicyclic heterocyclic group may be a substituent selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a 2-carbamoylazetidinyl group, a 2-oxoazetidinyl group, an Nmethyl-2-oxoazetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group, an N-methylpyrrolidinyl group, an N,N-dimethylpyrrolidinio group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyl group, an N-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 2,5-dioxo-N-methylpyrrolidinyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinyl group, a 2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a pyrazolidinyl group, a 3-oxopyrazolidinyl group, an imidazolidinyl group, a 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl group, a piperazinyl group, a 2-oxopiperazinyl group, a piperidyl group, an N-methylpiperidyl group, an N,Ndimethylpiperidinio group, a 2-oxopiperidyl group, a 2,6-dioxopiperidyl group, a 2-carbamoyl piperidyl group, a hexahydroazepinyl group, an N-methylhexahydroazepinyl group, an N,N-dimethylhexahydroazepinio group, a hexahydro-2-oxoazepinyl group, a 2,7-dioxohexahydroazepinyl group, a 2-carbamoylhexahydroazepinyl group, a hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepinyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-diazepinyl group, an octahydroazocinyl group, an N-methyloctahydroazocinyl group and an N,N-dimethyloctahydroazocinio group. Particularly preferred among them is a substituent selected from the group consisting of a 2-oxoazetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group, an N,N-dimethylpyrrolidinio group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a piperidyl group and a 2-oxopiperidyl group.

When p is 1, it may be a substituent selected from the group consisting of an aziridinylmethyl group, an azetidinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylazetidinylmethyl group, a 2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, an N-methyl-2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, a pyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N-methylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N,Ndimethylpyrrolidiniomethyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2,5-dioxo-N-methylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a pyrazolidinylmethyl group, a 3-oxopyrazolidinylmethyl group, an imidazolidinylmethyl group, a 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinylmethyl group, a piperazinylmethyl group, a 2-oxopiperazinylmethyl group, a piperidylmethyl group, an N-methylpiperidylmethyl group, an N,N-dimethylpiperidiniomethyl group, a 2-oxopiperidylmethyl group, a 2,6-dioxopiperidylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpiperidylmethyl group, a hexahydroazepinylmethyl group, an N-methylhexahydroazepinylmethyl group, an N,N-dimethylhexahydroazepiniomethyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxoazepinylmethyl group, a 2,7-dioxohexahydroazepinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylhexahydroazepinylmethyl group, a hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepinylmethyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-diazepinylmethyl group, an octahydroazocinylmethyl group, an N-methyloctahydroazocinylmethyl group and an N,N-dimethyloctahydroazociniomethyl group. Particularly preferred among them is a substituent selected from the group consisting of a 2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, a pyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N,N-dimethylpyrrolidiniomethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a piperidylmethyl group and a 2-oxopiperidylmethyl group.

R¹ is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge. When the alicyclic heterocyclic group substituted at the 2-position of the pyrrolidine ring has a quaternary ammonium structure, R¹ represents a negative charge forming a pair with the ammonium ion, whereby the compound of the formula (I) forms an intramolecular salt.

The salt of the compound of the formula (I) is a common pharmaceutically acceptable salt and may, for example, be a salt at the carboxyl group at the 3-position of the carbapenem structure, or at the pyrrolidine base or the base of the alicyclic heterocyclic group in the side chain at the 2-position of the carbapenem structure.

The basic addition salt at said carboxyl group includes, for example, an alkali metal salt such as a sodium salt or a potassium salt; an alkaline earth metal salt such as a calcium salt or a magnesium salt; an ammonium salt; an aliphatic amine salt such as a trimethylamine salt, a triethylamine salt, a dicyclohex-

ylamine salt, an ethanolamine salt, a diethanolamine salt, a triethanolamine salt or a procaine salt; an aralkylamine salt such as an N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt; an aromatic heterocyclic amine salt such as a pyridine salt, a picoline salt, a quinoline salt or an isoquinoline salt; a quaternary ammonium salt such as a tetramethylammonium salt, a tetraethylammonium salt, a benzyltriethylammonium salt, a benzyltriethylammonium salt, a benzyltributylammonium salt, a methyltrioctylammonium salt or a tetrabutylammonium salt; and a basic amino acid salt such as an arginine salt or a lysine salt.

The acid addition salt at the pyrrolidine base or at the base of the alicyclic heterocyclic group includes, for example, an inorganic salt such as a hydrochloride, a sulfate, a nitrate, a phosphate, a carbonate, a hydrogencarbonate or a perchlorate; an organic salt such as an acetate, a propionate, a lactate, a maleate, a fumarate, a tartrate, a malate, a succinate or an ascorbate; a sulfonate such as a methanesulfonate, an isethionate, a benzenesulfonate or a p-toluenesulfonate; and an acidic amino acid salt such as an aspartate or a glutamate.

The non-toxic ester of the compound of the formula (I) means a common pharmaceutically acceptable ester at the carboxyl group at the 3-position of the carbapenem structure. For example, it includes an ester with an alkanoyloxymethyl group such as an acetoxymethyl group or a pivaloyloxymethyl group, an ester with an alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl group such as a 1-(ethoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl group, an ester with a phthalidyl group and an ester with a (5-substituted-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl group such as a (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl group.

The compound of the formula (I) of the present invention includes a compound of the formula:

20

25

HO R
$$(CH_2)_m$$
 $(I-a)$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, A¹ is = NR³, -CON(R¹⁰)- or -CON(R¹⁰)CO- (wherein R³ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, and R¹⁰ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group), and each of m and n which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0, a compound of the formula:

35

40

HO R
$$COOH \qquad (CH_2)_p - CH \qquad (CH_2)_m \qquad (I-b)$$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, A is = NR³, -CON(R¹0)- or -CON(R¹0)CO- (wherein R³ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, R¹0 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group), and each of m, n and p which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0, and a compound of the formula:

50

HO
$$R$$
 S
 $COOR^1$
 N
 H
 $(CH_2)_p$
 CH
 $(CH_2)_m$
 A^2
 $(I-c)$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R^1 is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, A^2 is = NR^9 , = $N(R^{11})R^{12}$, -CON(R^{10})- or -CON(R^{10})CO- (wherein R^9 is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, R^{10} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, and each of R^{11} and R^{12} which may be the same or different, is a lower alkyl group), and each of m, n and p which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0.

Among the compounds of the formulas (I-a) and (I-b), those wherein A^1 is -CON(R^{10})- or = NR^9 , are preferred.

Among the compounds of the formula (I-c), those therein A^2 is = NR^9 , = $\hat{N}(R^{11})R^{12}$ or -CON(R^{10})-, are preferred.

Specific examples of the compound of the formula (I) include, for example, the following compounds.

HO 5 COOR1 Table 1 10 R^1 R^1 No. No. 15 Н 13 Η 1 Н 14 Н 2 20 15 Н 3 Η Н 16 Н 25 4 N. . C(= NH) Me Me (HN =) C Н Н 17 5 30 Н 18 6 Н -NMe Н 19 Н 7 NCH = NH 35 Н Н 20 8 i NC (= NH) Me 40 21 9 Н Н 22 Н Н 10 45 Н 23 Н 11 Н Η 24 12

55

50

Me(HN =)C

NMe

Table 2

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ X _A ^{R²}	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _R ²
10	25	н	NCH = NH	39	Н	NMe
	26	н	HN	40	Н	O NH
15	27	н	Men	41	Н	NMe
	28	н	ONH	42	н	₩H
20	29	Н	O NMe	43	Н	NMe
25	30	Н	NH	44	н	مير.
	31	Н	NMe	45	н	o Me
30	32	Н	NH	46	Н	Tho
35	33	Н	NMe	47	Н	o Me
35	34	н	Tho.	48	Н	ÖNH
40	35	Н	N _M o	49	Н	NMe
	36	Н	4	50	Н	NEt O
45	37	Н	M *• °	51	Н	CONH ₂
50	38	H	NH O	52	Н	CONH ₂

Table 3

5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q A A A	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A A A A A A
10	53	Н	CONH ₂ .	66	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
	54	Н	N CONH ₂	67	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	55	Н	CONHMe	68	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{Me} Ne
20	56	H	TH CONMe 2	69	Н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH
	57	Н	Ne CONH ₂	70	Н	CH = NH
25	58	Н	Ne CONMe ₂	71	Н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
30	59	Н	CONH ₂	72	Н	TN CONH ₂
	60	Н	CONH ₂	73	Н	Ne CONH ₂
35	61	Н	H ₂ NOC N	74	Nega- tive charge	Me NMe
40	62	Н	H ₂ NOC Me	75	Nega- tive charge	The CONH ₂
	63	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	76	Н	CONH₂ NH
45	64	Nega- tive charge	N CONH ₂	77	Н	CONH ₂
50	65	Nega- tive charge	Ne CONHMe	78	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ +N Me Me

Table 4

5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q A A A A A A	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q , R ²
10	79	H-	NH ₂	90	Τ	
	80	Н	NH ₂	91	Н	H No
15	81	Н	NH ₂	92	Н	رايكي
20	82	Н	NH ₂	93	Н	H CONH ₂
25	83	Н	NH ₂ ONH	94	Н	CONH ₂
	84	Н	H ₂ N NH	95	Н	—— <u>"</u>
30	85	H	T T	96	Н	- H
35	86	Н	Me N N	97	Н	
40	87	Н	H N Ne	98	Н	-ConH ₂
45	88	Н	Me N Ne	99	Н	HN-NH
	89	Н	ZNe L	100	Н	HN N H

55

Table 5

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH2)qXA	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ² (CH ₂) _t × R ³
10	101	Н	O NH	112	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	102	Н	□NCH ₂ CONH ₂	113	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	103	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	114	Nega- tive charge	†N Me
20	104	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	115	Н	— NH
25	105	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	116	Н	- NH
30	106	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	117	Н	NMe
35	107	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	118	Н	→ Ne Me
	108	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	119	Nega- tive charge	— N< Me Me
40	109	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	120	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
45	110	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	121	Н	NH
50	111	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	122	Н	THE STATE OF THE S

Table 6

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ X R ² (CH ₂) _r X A	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q A A A 3
10	123	Н	ız	127	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
15	124	Н	NMe .	128	Nega- tive charge	Me NMe
20	125	Н	N _{Me}	129	Nega- tive charge	, Me Ne
20	126	Н	N. Ma			

			HO H	•		
5	Tab	le 7	COOR ¹	N E	H (C	$(H_2)_q$ A A $(H_2)_r$ A R^3
10	No.	R ¹	-CH(CH2), R3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ² (CH ₂) _r × R ³
	130	Н	HN	142	н	
15	131	Н	MeN	143	н	N _{Me}
20	132	Н	HN = CHN	144	н	N = NH
	133	Н	Me (HN =) CN	145	Н	N C (= NH) Me
25	134	Н	NH	146	н	HN.
	135	Н	NMe	147	н	MeN
30	136	Н	NCH = NH	148	н	HN = HCN
	137	Н	NC(= NH) Me	149	н	NH
35	138	Н	TZ AH	150	н	NMe
40	139	Н	MeN	151	Н	NCH = NH
	140	Н	HN = HCN	152	Н	NH
45	141	Н.	Me (HN =) CN	153	Η	NMe

Table 8

5	No.	R ¹	-CH ^{(CH₂)_q×R² A (CH₂)_r×_R3}	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ X R ²
10	154	Н	NCH = NH	168	Н	NMe
	155	Н	HN	169	Н	ONH ONH
15	156	Н	MeN	170	Н	NMe
	157	H	ONH	171	Н	VNH 0
20	158	Н	O NMe	172	Н	O NMe
25	159	Н	NH O	173	Н	JH.
	160	Н	NMe	174	н	o Ne o
30	161	Н	NH	175	Н	o The
35	162	Н	NMe	176	Н	O Ne O
30	163	Н	THO .	177	Н	ONH ONH
40	164	Н	N _{Me}	178	Н	NMe
	165	Н		179	Н	NEt
45	166	Н	₩° 0	180	Н	CONH ₂
50	167	Н	NH O	181	Н	CONH ₂

Table 9

5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _A A _B 3
			(CH ₂), R ₃			~(CH ₂) _r -× _R 3
10	182	Н	CONH ₂ NCH = NH	195	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
	183	Н	TH CONH ₂	196	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	184	Н	CONHMe	197	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{M6} N _{Me}
20	185	Н	CONMe ₂	198	Н	CH = NH
•	186	Н	Ne CONH ₂	199	Н	CONH ₂ CH = NH
25	187	Н	Ne CONMe ₂	200	н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
30	188	Н	CONH ₂	201	Н	CONH ₂
	189	Н	CONH ₂	202	Н	Ne CONH ₂
35	190	H	H ₂ NOC H	203	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
40	191	Н	H ₂ NOC Me	204	Nega- tive charge	Me CONH ₂
	192	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	205	Н	CONH ₂
45	193	Nega- tive charge	Me NCONH ₂	206	Н	CONH₂ NMe
50	194	Nega- tive charge	N CONHMe Me	207	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ + N Me Me

Table 10

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ² -CH_(CH ₂) _r × R ³	No.	R ¹	-ch(CH ₂) _q A A A
10	208	Ι	NH ₂	219	Н	H. T.
	209	H	NH ₂	220	Н	H N Me
15	210	Н	TNH ₂	221	Н	
20	211	Н	NH ₂	222	Н	H CONH ₂
25	212	Н	NH ₂ O NH	223	Н	H CONH ₂
	213	н	H ₂ N NH	224	н	——————————————————————————————————————
30	214	Н		225	Н	- The state of the
35	215	Н	Me N N	226	Н	-Cr rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz rz
40	216	Н	H N Ne	227	Н	N CONH ₂
45	217	н	Me N N Me	228	Н	HNWH
	218	Н	Me H N H	229	Н	HNNO

55

Table 11

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A R ²	No.	R ¹	-cH_(CH ₂) _q X _A R ²
10	230	Η	O HNH	241	н	Сh ₂ ch ₂ oн
15	231	Н	□NCH ₂ CONH ₂	242	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	232	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	243	Nega- tive charge	+N <me Me</me
20	233	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	244	Н	———NH
25	234	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	245	Н	——————————————————————————————————————
30	235	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	246	Н	NMe
95	236	. н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	247	Н	— Ne Me
35	237	н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	248	Nega- tive charge	——————————————————————————————————————
40	238	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	249	Nega- tive charge	Me N Me
4 5	239	н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	250	Н	NH
50	240	Н	ch ₂ ch ₂ oh	251	Н	, L

Table 12

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ² A (CH ₂) _r X R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _r X _R ³
10	252	Н	THE STATE OF THE S	256	Nega- tive charge	→ N Me Me
15	253	Н	NMe	257	Nega- tive charge	Me N Me
20	254	Н	N _{Me}	258	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
25	255	Н	N. Me			

5	Tab	ble 13	S COOR 1 N	harry (I CH₂C	H $(CH_2)_q$ A $(CH_2)_r$ R^3
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q = R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ²
	259	Н	Z-Z-	271	н	
15	260	Н	MeN	272	н	N _{Me}
20	261	Н	HN = CHN	273	н	CH = NH
	262	Н	Me(HN =) CN	274	Н	N (= NH) Me
25	263	Н	NH NH	275	н	HN
	264	Н	NM•	276	н	MeN
30	265	Н	NCH = NH	277	H	HN = HCN
	266	Н	NC(= NH) Me	278	H	NH
35	267	Н	HN	279	Н	NMe
40	268	Н	MeN	280	Н	NCH = NH
	269	Н	HN = HCN	281	н	NH
45	270	Н	Me (HN =) CN	282	н	NMe

Table 14

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ² (CH ₂) _r × R ³	No.	R ¹	-ch (CH ₂) _q A A 3
10	283	Η	NCH = NH	297	Н	NMe
	284	Н	HN	298	Н	H
15	285	Н	MeN	299	Н	NMe
00	286	Н	NH	300	Н	VNH 0
20	287	Н	O NMe	301	Н	O NMe
25	288	Н	NH	302	Н	٠٠٠٠
	289	Н	NMe	303	Н	o Ne o
30	290	Н	NH	304	Н	, Tho
35	291	Н	O NMe	305	Н	o Ne o
	292	Н	THO	306	H .	O P P
40	293	Н	Ne o	307	.Н ^	O NMe
	294	Н		308	Н	NEt
45	295	Н	Me o	309	Н	CONH₂
50	296	Н	NH	310	Н	CONH ₂

Table 15

5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH2)0X A A 3	No.	R ¹	-ch(CH ₂) _q ×A _R ²
10	311	Н	CONH ₂ .	324	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
	312	Н	N CONH ₂	.325	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	313	Н	Н соинме	326	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{M6} N _{Me}
20	314	Н	CONMe ₂	327	Н	N CONH ₂
	315	Н	Ne CONH ₂	328	Н	CONH ₂
25	316	Н	Ne CONMe ₂	329	Н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
30	317	Н	CONH ₂	330	Н	TH CONH2
	318	н	CONH ₂	331	Н	Ne CONH ₂
35	319	Н	H ₂ NOC H	332	Nega- tive charge	Mé Me
40	320	Н	H ₂ NOC Me	333	Nega~ tive charge	Me NCONH ₂
	321	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	334	Н	CONH₂ NH
45	322	Nega- tive charge	Me Ne CONH ₂	335	Н	CONH ₂
50	323	Nega- tive charge	Me CONHMe	336	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ + N Me Me

Table 16

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ² (CH ₂) _r X R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _A A
10	337	Н	NH ₂	348	Н	THE STATE OF THE S
	338	Н	NH ₂	349	Н	. Ly
15	339	Н	NH ₂	350	Н	
20	340	Н	NH ₂	351	н	H CONH ₂
25	341	H	NH ₂ O NH	352	Н	CONH ₂
30	342	н	H ₂ N NH	353	Н	— N
	343	H	T Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z	354	Н	- Lind I
35	344	Н	Me N	355	Н	-CH C
40	345	Н	H N N Me	356	Н	-CONH ₂
4 5	346	Н	Me N N Me	357	Н	HN-NH
	347	Н		358	Н	HZ ZH
50						

Table 17

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ XA ²
10	359	Н	O NH	370	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	360	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	371	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	361	н	□NCH ₂ CONMe	372	Nega- tive charge	+N Me
20	362	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	373	Н	——NH
25	363	н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	374	н	
30	364	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	375	Н	NMe
35	365	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	376	Н	→ Ne Me
33	366	H	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	377	Nega- tive charge	
40	367	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	378	Nega- tive charge	Me Ne
45	368	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	379	Н	NH
50	369	Н	CH₂CH₂OH	380	Н	\} =

Table 18

5	No.	R ¹	-CH _{(CH₂)₀×R²}	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A _R ²
10	381	Н	, H	385	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	382	Н	NMe	386	Nega- tive charge	Me N Me
15	383	Н	N _{Me}	387	Nega- tive charge	Mé Me
20	384	Н	N. Me			

		F	ю _н			(011) R ²
5	Tab	ole 19	COOR NH	Juni (CH ₂ C	(CH ₂) _q A
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A R ² -	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH2)aXR2
	388	Н		400	Н	The state of the s
15	389	н	MeN	401	Н	Ne Me
20	390	Н	HN = CHN	402	н	N CH = NH
•	391	Н	Me (HN =) CN	403	Н	C(= NH) Me
25	392	Н	Z E	404	Н	HN
	393	Н	NMe	405	Н	MeN
30	394	Н	NCH = NH	406	Н	HN = HCN
35	395	Н	NC (= NH) Me	407	Н	\times \\ \times \\ \times \\ \times \\ \times \\ \times \\ \\ \times \\ \t
35	396	Н	HN	408	Н	NMe
40	397	Н	MeN	409	Н	NCH = NH
	398	Н	HN = HCN	410	Н	NH
45	399	Н	Me (HN =) CN	411	Н	NMe

Table 20

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q ×A _A R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH(CH2)qXAR3
	412	Н	NCH = NH	426	Н	NMe
10	413	Н	HN	427	Н	ONH ONH
15	414	Н	MeN	428	Н	NMe
	415	Н	ONH	429	Н	VNH O
20	416	Н	NMe	430	Н	O NMe
25	417	Н	NH	431	Н	ماليات ا
20	418	Н	NMe	432	Н	o Me∙o
30	419	Н	NH	433	Н	TH.
	420	Н	NMe .	434	Н	o Ne o
35	421	Н	Tho	435	H	ÖNH O
40	422	Н	, Me	436	Н	NMe
	423	Н	JJ.º	437	Н	NEt O
45	424	Н	M• °	438	Н	CONH ₂
	425	Н	ONH O	439	Н	CONH ₂
50						

Table 21

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A A A 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A _R ²
10	440	Н	CONH ₂ .	453	Nega- tive charge	Ne CONMe 2
	441	Н	N CONH ₂	454	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	442	Н	CONHMe	455	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{M6} N _{Me}
20	443	Н	CONMe ₂	456	Н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH CONH ₂
25	444	Н	Ne CONH ₂	457	Н	CH = NH
20	445	н	Ne CONMe ₂	458	Н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
30	446	н	CONH ₂	459	Н	Th CONH2
35	447	Н	CONH ₂	460	Н	Ne CONH ₂
30	448	Н	H ₂ NOC H	461	Nega- tive charge	Mé NMe
40	449	н	H ₂ NOC Me	462	Nega- tive charge-	Me CONH ₂
45	450	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	463	Н	VNH CONH₂
45	451	Nega- tive charge	Me CONH ₂	464	Н	CONH ₂
50	452	Nega- tive charge	N CONHMe	465	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ Me Me

Table 22

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q × R ² (CH ₂) _r × R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _A R ²
10	466	Н	NH ₂	477	Н	
	467	н	NH ₂	478	Н	H
15	468	н	NH ₂	479	Н	
20	469	Н	NH ₂	480	Н	CONH ₂
25	470	Н	NH ₂ ONH	481	Н	TH CONH ₂
	471	Н	H ₂ N NH	482	Н	— KH
30	472	Н		483	н	-CN .
35	473	Н	Me N	484	Н.	-CH C
40	474	Н	H N Ne	485	Н	-VN CONH2
45	475	Н	Me N	486	Н	HN-NH
	476	Н	×M•	487	Н	HAZ

55

Table 23

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q ×A _R 3	No.	R ¹	-ch(CH ₂) _q XA
10	488	Η	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO PERSON NAMED I	499	Н	VN CH₂CH₂OH
	489	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	500	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	490	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	501	Nega- tive charge	+N Me Me
20	491	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	502	н	——NH
25	492	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	503	Н	− Ç;
30	493	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	504	н	NMe
30	494	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	505	н	— Ne
35	495	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	506	Nega- tive charge	— N< Me Me
40	496	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	507	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
45	497	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	508	Н	NH
	498	H	N cH₂cH₂OH	509	Н	T Z T
50						

Table 24

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _r A _R 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ R ²
10	510	Н	zŽ	514	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	511	Н	NMe	515	Nega- tive charge	Me Ne
15	512	Н	N _{Me}	516	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
20	513	Н	Ne Me			

50

55

5	Tab	HO Ó le 25	H S S N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	H —(CH	₂) ₂ —Cl	(CH ₂) _q R ² (CH ₂) _r A _{R³}
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ × R ² -CH_(CH ₂) _r × R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X, R ²
15	517	Н	Z-Z-	529	Н	\
	518	н	MeN	530	н	N _{Me}
20	519	Н	HN = CHN	531	н	NH = NH
•	520	Н	Me (HN =) CN	532	Н	N (= NH) Me
25	521	Н	NH	533	н	HN.
	522	Н	NMe	534	н	MeN
30	523	Н	NCH = NH	535	Н	HN = HCN
35	524	Н	NC (= NH) Me	536	Ή	NH
	525	Н	HZ	537	Н	NMe
40	526	Н	MeN	538	Н	NCH = NH
	527	Н	HN = HCN	539	Н.	NH
45	528	н	Me (HN =) CN	540	Н	NMe

Table 26

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q XAR ²	No.	R ¹	-CH ^{(CH₂)_q} A ^{R²}
10	541	Η	NCH = NH	555	Н	NMe
	542	Н	н	556	Н	ONH ONH
15	543	Н	MeN	557	Н	NMe
20	544	Н	ONH	558	Н	NH O
	545	Н	NMe	559	Н	O NMe
25	546	Н	THE STATE OF THE S	560	Н	otho
	547	Н	NMe	561	Н	o Me o
30	548	н	NH	562	Н	JH.º
35	549	Н	NMe	563	Н	o Ne o
	550	Н	The state of the s	564	Н	NH O
40	551	Н	Ne Me	565	Н	O NMe
	552	Н		566	Н	O NEt
45	553	Н	₩••°	567	Н	CONH ₂
50	554	Τ	NH	568	Н	CONH ₂

Table 27

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q XA ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A A A A A A A
10	569	Н	CONH ₂ .	582	Nega- tive charge	Me Me CONMe 2
	570	н	N CONH ₂	583	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	571	н	CONHMe	584	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{M6}
20	572	н	CONMe ₂	585	н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH
-	573	н	N CONH ₂	586	н	CONH ₂ CH = NH
25	574	н	Ne CONMe ₂	587	н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
	575	Н	CONH ₂	588	н	CONH ₂
30	576	н	CONH ₂	589	н	Ne CONH ₂
35	577	Н	H ₂ NOC H	590	Nega- tive charge	M6 Me
	578	Н	H ₂ NOC Ne	591	Nega- tive charge-	Me CONH ₂
40	579	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	592	н	CONH₂ NH
45	580	Nega- tive charge	Me Me CONH ₂	593	н	CONH ₂
	581	Nega- tive charge	N CONHMe	594	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ + N Me

Table 28

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ × R ² (CH ₂) _r × R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q ×A _R ²
10	595	Н	NH ₂	606	Η	
	596	Н	NH ₂	607	н	H N Me
15	597	H	NH ₂	608	Н	
20	598	Н	NH ₂	609	Н	H CONH ₂
25	599	Н	NH ₂ O	610	н	H CONH ₂
99	600	Н	H ₂ N NH	611	Н	- LEZ ZI
30	601	Н		612	H	- H
35	602	Н	Me N	613	Н	-CH-S
40	603	Н	H N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	614	Н	N CONH ₂
45	604	Н	Me N Me	615	Н	HNTNH
	605	Н		616	Н	HN ZH

55

Table 29

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _A A A 3	No.	R ¹	-сн ^{(СН₂)₉х ^{R²}}
10	617	Н	HAZ H	628	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	618	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	629	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	619	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	630	Nega- tive charge	↑N Me Me
20	620	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	631	Н	→ NH
25	621	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	632	н	→ F
20	622	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	633	Н	NMe
30	623	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	634	Н	— Ne
35	624	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	635	Nega- tive charge	— →N Me Me
40	625	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	636	Nega- tive charge	Me Ne
45	626	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	637	Н	NH
	627	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	638	Н	THE STATE OF THE S

5**5**

Table 30

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH(CH ₂) ₀ XA ^{R²}
10	639	Н	DZ .	643	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	640	Н	NMe	644	Nega- tive charge	Me Me,
15	641	Н	N _{Me}	645	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
20	642	Н	Ne			

5	Table :	HO 'Ó 31	S COOR ¹	NH	H www.(Ch	l ₂) ₂ Cl	H $(CH_2)_q$ A $(CH_2)_r$ R^3
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH2)aX	R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q A

No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₁ X _A R ²
646	Н	77	658	Н	T T
647	Н	MeN	659	Н	N ₀
648	Н	HN = CHN	660	н	CH = NH
649	Н	Me (HN =) CN	661	Н	N C (= NH) Me
650	Н	NH	662	Н	HN
651	Н	NMe	663	Н	MeN
652	Н	NCH = NH	664	н	HN = HCN
653	Н	NC(= NH) Me	665	н	NH
654	Н	HN	666	Н	NMe
655	Н	MeN	667	Н	NCH = NH
656	Н	HN = HCN	668	Н	NH
657	Н	Me (HN =) CN	669	Н	NMe

Table 32

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ × A A A (CH ₂) _r × A 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ²
10	670	Н	NCH = NH	684	Τ	NMe .
	671	Н	HN	685	Н	ONH ONH
15	672	Н	MeN	686	Н	NMe
	673	Н	ONH	687	Н	NH O
20	674	н	ONMe	688	Н	O NMe
25	675	Н	NH O	689	Н	ملاء
	676	н	NMe	690	Н	o Me
30	677	н	NH .	691	Н	JH.
35	678	Н	NMe	692	Н	o Me o
	679	Н	Tho	693	Н	ONH ONH
40	680	Н	Ne Me	694	Н	O NiMe
	681	Н		695	Н	O NEt
45	682	Н	M • 0	696	Н	CONH ₂
50	683	Н	YN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	697	Н	CONH ₂

Table 33

5	No.	R¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ R ² -CH_(CH ₂) _r A _R 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _R ²
10	698	Н	CONH ₂ NCH = NH	711	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
10	699	Н	N CONH2	712	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	700	Н	CONHMe	713	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{Me} Me
20	701	н	N CONMe₂	714	Н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH
	702	Н	Ne CONH ₂	715	н	CONH ₂ CH = NH
25	703	Н	Ne CONMe ₂	716	н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
	704	н	CONH ₂	717	Н	TH CONH2
30	705	н	CONH ₂	718	н	Ne CONH ₂
35	706	н	H ₂ NOC H	719	Nega- tive charge	M6 Me
	707	Н	H ₂ NOC Me	720	Nega- tive charge	Me CONH ₂
40	708	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	721	Н	CONH ₂
45	709	Nega- tive charge	Me NECONH ₂	722	н	CONH ₂
	710	Nega- tive charge	Me CONHMe	723	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ +N Me Me

55

Table 34

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A ² (CH ₂) _r A _R ³	No.	R ¹	-ch (CH ₂) _q A A A
10	724	Н	NH ₂	735	Н	
	725	Н	ONH ₂	736	н	H N Me
15	726	Н	NH ₂	737	н	THE STATE OF THE S
20	727	Н	NH ₂	738	Н	CONH ₂
25	728	Н	NH ₂ O	7,39	Н	H CONH ₂
	729	н	H ₂ N NH	740	Н	—— ř
30	730	Н		741	Н	- H
35	731	н	Me N	742	H	-CH N
40	732	н	HZ SMe	743	Н	- H CONH ₂
45	733	Н	Me N	744	Н	HN-NH
	734	Н	Me The state of th	745	н	HAZAH
50			<u> </u>		*****	

Table 35

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q A R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH _{(CH₂)_q×R² A A R3}
10	746	Н	The state of the s	757	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	747	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	758	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	748	Н	□NCH ₂ CONMe	759	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
20	749	н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	760	Н	———NH
25	750	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	761	Н	——————————————————————————————————————
	751	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	762	Н	-CNMe
30	752	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	763	H.	— Ne
35	753	Н	NCH2CONH2	764	Nega- tive charge	— N⊂ Me Me
40	754	Н	NCH ₂ CONMe	765	Nega- tive charge	Me Ne
45	755	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	766	Н	NH
	756	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	767	н	TH H
50						

Table 36

 R^1 R^1 No. No. 5 Nega-772 tive 768 Н charge 10 Nega-Н 773 tive 769 charge Nega-15 774 tive 770 Н charge 771 Н 20

25

30

35

40

45

50

5	Tab	HO To Oble 37	COOR ¹ N	H 	l ₂)₃—Cl	$(CH_2)_q$ A $(CH_2)_r$ R^3
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ² A (CH ₂) _r X R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ²
15	775	Н	HN	787	Τ	
	776	Н	MeN	788	Н	Ne Me
20	777	Н	HN = CHN	789	Н	CH = NH
25	778	Н	Me (HN =) CN	790	Н	C(= NH) Me
	779	Н	NH	791	Н	HN.
30	780	Н	NMe	792	Н	MeN
35	781	Н	NCH = NH	793	Н	HN = HCN
	782	Н	NC(= NH) Me	794	Н	NH
40	783	Н	HN	795	Н	NMe
45	784	Н	MeN	796	Н	NCH = NH
	785	Н	HN = HCN	797	Н	NH
50	786	Н	Me (HN =) CN	798	Н	NMe

Table 38

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ X A A (CH ₂) _r X R ³	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X R ² (CH ₂) _r X R ³
10	799	н	NCH = NH	813	Н	NMe
	800	Н	HN	814	Н	ONH ON NH
15	801	Н	MeN	815	н	NM•
	802	Н	OLNH	816	Н	VNH 0
20	803	Н	ONMO	817	Н	NMe
25	804	н	NH O	818	н	ملاً و
	805	Н	NMe	819	Н	o Ne o
30	806	Н	NH	820	Н	JJ.
35	807	Н	O NMe	821	Н	o Ne o
	808	Н	THO .	822	H	©NH ONH
40	809	Н	Ne O	823	Н	NMe
	810	Н	TH-0	824	Н	NEt
45	811	Н	\M• 0	825	Н	CONH ₂
50	812	Н	NH O	826	Н	CONH ₂

Table 39

1		7			T	- 2
5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH2)0X R2	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A R ²
	827	Η	CONH ₂ NCH = NH	840	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
10	828	Н	TH CONH2	841	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	829	Н	H CONHMe	842	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{Me} N _{Me}
	830	н	CONMe ₂	843	н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH
	831	Н	Ne CONH ₂	844	Н	CONH ₂ CH = NH
25	832	Н	Ne CONMe ₂	845	Н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
	833	Н	CONH ₂	846	н	CONH2
30	834	Н	CONH ₂	847	Н	Ne CONH ₂
35	835	Н	H ₂ NOC H	848	Nega- tive charge	Me N Me
	836	Н	H ₂ NOC Me	849	Nega- tive charge-	Me CONH ₂
40	837	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	850	Н	CONH₂ NH
45	838	Nega- tive charge	Me CONH ₂	851	Н	CONH ₂
	839	Nega- tive charge	Me CONHMe	852	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ +N Me Me

50

Table 40

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ XR ² -CH_(CH ₂) _r X _R 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ A R ²
10	853	Н	NH ₂	864	I	## ZT
	854	Н	NH ₂	865	Н	H Ne
15	855	Н	NH ₂	866	Н	
20	856	Н	NH ₂	867	Н	H CONH ₂
25	857	Н	NH ₂ O NH	868	Н	H CONH ₂
30	858	Н	H ₂ N NH	869	Н	—— K
	859	Н		870	Н	
35	860	Н	Me 2 2 2 1	871	H	
40	861	Н	H N Me	872	Н	N CONH ₂
45	862	Н	Me N Me	873	Н	HNWH
	863	Н		874	Н	HZZH HZZH

55

Table 41

			(CH ₂) _a × R ²		•	(CH ₂) ₉ ×R ²
5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _r X _R 3	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _r A _R 3
10	875	Н	ANH NH	886	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
	876	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	887	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	877	н	NCH ₂ CONMe	888	Nega- tive charge	→N <me< td=""></me<>
20	878	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	889	н	—— NH
25	879	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	890	Н	→ FH
30	880	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	891	Н	NMe
	881	Н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	892	н	——————————————————————————————————————
35	882	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	893	Nega- tive charge	→ Me Me
40	883	н	NCH ₂ CONMe	894	Nega-´ tive charge	Me N Me
45	884	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	895	Н	NH
	885	Н	CH₂CH₂OH	896	н	T T T
50	<u>. </u>					

Table 42

:	No.	R ¹	-CH(CH ₂) _q ×A	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ R ² -CH_(CH ₂) _r R ₃
	897	H.) ZH	901	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	898	Н	NMe	902	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	899	Н	N _{Me}	903	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	900	Н	Ne Me			

5	Tab	HO J	S COOR 1 N H	H min' (Ch	l ₂)₃—C	(CH ₂) _q R ² A (CH ₂) _r R ³
10	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _A A _A 3	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH ₂) _q × A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
15	904	Н	Z	916	н	
	905	Н	MeN	917	н	N. Me
20	906	Н	HN = CHN	918	Н	NH = NH
	907	н	Me (HN =) CN	919	Н	N C (= NH) Me
25	908	Н	NH	920	Н	HN
	909	Н	NMe	921	н	MeN
30	910	н	NCH = NH	922	Н	HN = HCN
35	911	Н	NC (= NH) Me	923	·H	₩H
	912	Н	HN	924	Н	NMe
40	913	Н	MeN	925	Н	NCH = NH
	914	Н	HN = HCN	926	Н	NH
45	915	Н	Me (HN =) CN	927	Ι	NMe

Table 44

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ × R ²	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _R ²
	928	Н	NCH = NH	942	Н	NMe
10	929	Н	HN	943	Н	NH O
15	930	Н	MeN	944	Н	NMe
	931	Н	OLNH	945	Н	VNH O
20	932	Н	ONMe	946	Н	VNMe
25	933	Н	NH	947	Н	Tho
	934	н	NMe	948	Н	o Ne
30	935	Н	NH	949	Н	,Th.
	936	Н	NMe	950	н	o Ne
35	937	Н	Typo Control of the C	951	H	NH NH
40	938	Н	N _M o	952	Н	NMe
	939	Η		953	Н	NEt O
45	940	Н	Me o	954	Н	CONH ₂
50	941	Н	NH	955	Н	CONH ₂

Table 45

5	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH2) A A A A	No.	R ¹	-CH (CH2) 0 X A A A 3
10	956	Н	CONH ₂	969	Nega- tive charge	Me CONMe 2
	957	Н	N CONH ₂	970	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂
15	958	Н	H CONHMe	971	Nega- tive charge	H ₂ NOC _{M6} N _{Me}
20	959	Н	CONMe 2	972	н	N CONH ₂ CH = NH
	960	Н	Ne CONH ₂	973	Н	CONH ₂ CH = NH
25	961	Н	Ni CONMe ₂	974	Н	H ₂ NOC CH = NH
30	962	Н	CONH ₂	975	н	TH CONH ₂
	963	Н	CONH ₂	976	Н	Ne CONH ₂
35	÷964	Н	H ₂ NOC H	977	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
	965	н	H ₂ NOC Me	978	Nega- tive charge	+ CONH ₂
40	966	Nega- tive charge	Me Me	979	Н	CONH ₂
45	967	Nega- tive charge	M€ CONH ₂	980	Н	CONH ₂
	968	Nega- tive charge	Me CONHMe	981	Nega- tive charge	CONH ₂ Me Me

Table 46

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q XA	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) ₀ R ²
10	982	Н	NH ₂	993	Н	
	983	Н	NH ₂	994	Н	H N Me
15	984	Н	NH ₂	995	Н	
20	985	Н	NH ₂	996	Н	H CONH ₂
25	986	н	NH ₂ ONH	997	Н	H CONH ₂
30	987	Н	H ₂ N NH	998	н	——
	988	Н		999	Н	-CH N
35	989	Н	Me 2 2 2 1	1000	H	- H
40	990	Н	H Ne	1001	н	- N CONH ₂
45	991	Н	Me N Ne	1002	Н	HNTNH
5 0	992	Н	in.	1003	Н	HNHO
50						

Table 47

5	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _r A R 3	No.	· R¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q XA
	1004	Н	A PANE	1015	Н	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH
10	1005	н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	1016	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH
15	1006	н	NCH ₂ CONMe	1017	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
20	1007	Н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	1018	Н	→ NH
. 25	1008	н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	1019	Н	→ F
	1009	н	CH ₂ CONH ₂	1020	н	NMe
30	1010	н	CH ₂ CONMe ₂	1021	Н	— Ne
35	1011	Н	NCH ₂ CONH ₂	1022	Nega- tive charge	→ N Me
40	1012	н	NCH ₂ CONMe	1023	Nega- tive charge	Me N Me
_	1013	Н	NCH ₂ CH ₂ OH	1024	Н	NH
45	1014	Н	CH₂CH₂OH	1025	Н	Y T

50

Table 48

10

15

20

35

55

No.	R ¹	-сн (СН ₂) _д А А А А А А А А А А А А А А А А А А А	No.	R ¹	-CH_(CH ₂) _q X _R ²
1026	Н	SH.	1030	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
1027	Н	NMe	1031	Nega- tive charge	Me Me
1028	Н	N _{Me}	1032	Nega- tive charge	Mé Ne
1029	Н	Ne			

Among the above compounds, preferred are compounds identified by compound Nos. 5, 7, 9, 13, 14, 20, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 32, 34, 44, 45, 54, 63, 79, 85, 89, 90, 95, 96, 99, 100, 114, 115, 117, 119, 121, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 142, 143, 144, 149, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 159, 161, 163, 167, 171, 173, 174, 180, 183, 192, 201, 205, 208, 214, 218, 224, 225, 227, 228, 229, 233, 237, 239, 240, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 263, 265, 267, 271, 273, 278, 281, 282, 284, 286, 290, 292, 302, 312, 313, 314, 343, 353, 354, 357, 372, 373, 375, 379, 380, 382, 383, 385, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 396, 398, 400, 401, 402, 407, 410, 411, 413, 415, 417, 419, 421, 431, 438, 441, 450, 459, 463, 466, 472, 476, 482, 483, 485, 486, 495, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515 and 516.

Among them, particularly preferred are as follows:

- 34 (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 134 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(azetidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 136 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-formimidoylazetidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-40 methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 138 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-2-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 142 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 143 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 144 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-formimidoylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 149 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-
 - 152 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 153 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2(N-methylpiperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 155 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 157 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

- 159 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 161 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 163 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

5

10

15

35

- 183 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 192 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-3-pyrrolidinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 208 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-amino-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 214 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-piperazinyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 218 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-oxopiperazin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 224 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepin-6-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 225 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-diazepin-6-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 240 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 243 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-4-piperidinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carbox-ylate,
- 244 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(hexahydroazepin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 246 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methylhexahydroazepin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 248 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethylhexahydro-4-azepinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-30 hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate,
 - 250 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(octahydroazocin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 251 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(octahydroazocin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 253 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyloctahydroazocin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-vithiol-1-carbapan-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 254 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyloctahydroazocin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 256 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyloctahydro-5-azocinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-bydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate,
 - 257 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyloctahydro-4-azocinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate,
 - 290 (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 392 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(azetidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 394 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(N-formimidoylazetidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 400 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 401 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 402 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(N-formimidoylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
- 413 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 - 415 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

417 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.

419 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

421 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

441 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

450 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-3-pyrrolidiniomethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

466 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(3-amino-2-pyrrolidon-4-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

476 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(3-oxopiperazin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid, and

498 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.

Especially preferred are compounds No. 142 i.e. (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid and No. 152 i.e. (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.

Now, the process for producing the compound of the present invention will be described.

An activating reagent is reacted to a compound of the formula:

5

15

20

25

30

40

45

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R¹³ is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxyl-protecting group, and R¹⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a carboxyl-protecting group in an inert organic solvent in the presence of a base to form a reactive derivative of the formula (II'):

wherein R, R¹³ and R¹⁴ are as defined above, and Y is a leaving group.

The inert organic solvent to be used for the reaction may, for example, be diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, benzene, toluene, chlorobenzene, methylene chloride, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride, dichloroethane, trichloroethylene, acetone, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile, N,N-dimethylformamide, hexamethylphosphoric triamide or a mixture of such solvents. Particularly preferred are acetonitrile and benzene.

The base to be used for the reaction may, for example, be a tertiary aliphatic amine such as trimethylamine, triethylamine, N,N-diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, N-methylpyrrolidine, N-methylpiperidine, N,N-dimethylaniline, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) or 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]-non-5-ene (DBN); or an aromatic amine such as pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, picoline, lutidine, quinoline or isoquinoline. Particularly preferred are N,N-diisopropylethylamine and triethylamine.

The activating reagent to be used for the reaction may, for example, be an acid anhydride such as trifluoroacetic anhydride, methanesulfonic anhydride, trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride or p-toluenesulfonic anhydride; or an acid chloride such as methanesulfonyl chloride, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride or diphenyl

chlorophosphate. Particularly preferred is diphenyl chlorophosphate.

5

10

15

20

50

In the formula (II'), Y is a leaving group such as a trifluoroacetoxy group, a methanesulfonyloxy group, a trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy group, a p-toluenesulfonyloxy group or a diphenoxyphosphoryloxy group. Particularly preferred is a diphenoxyphosphoryloxy group.

For the reaction, from 1 to 3 mols, preferably from 1 to 1.5 mols, of the base and from 1 to 1.2 mols of the activating reagent are used per mol of the compound of the formula (II).

The reaction is conducted usually within a temperature range of from -40 to 50°C, preferably from -20 to 20°C, and usually completed quantitatively in from 0.5 to 3 hours.

After completion of the reaction, the reaction product is treated in accordance with a usual method to obtain the reactive derivative (II') of the compound of the formula (II) quantitatively.

The reaction of the reactive derivative of the formula (II') with a compound of the formula:

$$HS \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_p} CH \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_q} R^{20}$$

$$(CH_2)_p \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_r} R^{30}$$

$$(III)$$

wherein R15 is a hydrogen atom or an imino-protecting group, each of R20 and R30 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, -COOR40, -CON(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰, -N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰, -CH₂COOR⁴⁰, -CH₂N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰ or -CH₂CON(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰ (wherein R⁴⁰ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a carboxyl-protecting group, and each of R50 and R60 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, an amino-protecting group or an imino-protecting group, or R50 and R60 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), B is $= NR^{70}, = N(R^{70})R^{80}, -CON(R^{70})-, -CON(R^{70})CO-, -CON(R^{70})CON(R^{80})-, -N(R^{70})CO(CH₂)₈N(R⁸⁰)-, -N(R⁷⁰) CO(CH_2)_sCON(R^{80})\text{-, -CON}(R^{70})N(R^{80})\text{- or -N}(R^{70})(CH_2)_sN(R^{80})\text{- \{wherein each of }R^{70}\text{ and }R^{80}\text{ which may }R^{80}\text{ and }R^{80}\text$ be the same or different is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, an imino-protecting group, -COOR⁴⁰, -CON(R⁵⁰)R⁵⁰, -N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰, -CH₂COOR⁴⁰, -CH₂N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰ or -CH₂CON-(R50)R60 (wherein R40, R50 and R60 are as defined above), and s is an integer of from 1 to 3), and p, q and r are as defined above, is conducted using the above mentioned inert organic solvent and base to form a compound of the formula:

40
$$R^{13}$$
 R^{13} R^{20} R^{20}

wherein R, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R²⁰, R³⁰, B, p, q and r are as defined above.

The reaction is conducted using from 1 to 2 mols, preferably from 1 to 1.5 mols, of the base and from 1 to 1.2 mols of the compound of the formula (III), per mol of the reactive derivative of the formula (II'). The reaction is conducted usually within a temperature range of from -40 to 50°C, preferably from -20 to 20°C, and the reaction is completed usually in from 0.5 to 3 hours.

Further, the compound of the formula (IV) can be prepared in one step from the compound of the formula (II). Namely, without isolating the reactive derivative of the formula (II') prepared from the compound of the formula (III), the compound of the formula (III) is reacted thereto in the same reaction system to prepare the compound of the formula (IV) efficiently. To conduct the production in one step, from 2 to 4 mols, preferably from 2.5 to 3.5 mols, of the base is employed per mol of the compound of the formula (II).

After completion of the reaction, usual treatment is conducted to obtain a crude product of the formula (IV), which may be subjected to a reaction for removing a protecting group without purification. However, it is preferred to purify the crude product (IV) by crystallization or by column chromatography by means of e.g. silica gel.

From the compound of the formula (IV) thus obtained, a compound of the formula (I) can be obtained, if necessary, by conducting a reaction for removing a protecting group for a hydroxyl group, an amino or imino group and a carboxyl group.

For the removal of the protecting groups, the method varies depending upon the type of the protecting groups. However, the removal can be conducted in accordance with conventional methods, for example, by solvolysis, by chemical reduction or by hydrogenation.

For example, when in the above formula (IV), the protecting group for the hydroxyl group and/or for the amino or imino group is an aralkyloxycarbonyl group such as a benzyloxycarbonyl group or a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group, and the protecting group for the carboxyl group is an aralkyl group such as a benzyl group, a p-nitrobenzyl group or a benzhydryl group, such protecting groups can be removed by catalytic hydrogenation by means of a platinum catalyst such as platinum oxide, platinum wire or platinum black, or a palladium catalyst such as palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium-carbon or palladium hydroxide-carbon.

As a solvent to be used for such a catalytic hydrogenation reaction, methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, acetic acid or a solvent mixture of such an organic solvent with water or with a buffer solution of e.g. a phosphate, may be used.

The reaction can be completed in from 0.5 to 4 hours at a temperature within a range of from 0 to 50°C under hydrogen gas stream of from 1 to 4 atm.

When in the above formula (IV), the protecting group for the hydroxyl group and/or the amino or imino group is an allyloxycarbonyl group, and the protecting group for the carboxyl group is an allyl group, such protecting groups can be removed by reacting an organo-soluble palladium complex catalyst in an inert organic solvent containing an allyl group-capturing agent (method by W. McCombie et al., J. Org. Chem., vol. 47, p. 587-590 (1982) and method by F. Guibé, the same literature, vol. 52, p. 4,984-4,993 (1987)).

The solvent useful for the reaction includes, for example, water, acetone, diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile, methylene chloride, chloroform and a solvent mixture thereof.

30

55

The palladium compound complex useful for this reaction includes, for example, palladium-carbon, palladium hydroxide-carbon, palladium(II) chloride, palladium(II) acetate, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (O), tetrakis(triethoxyphosphine)palladium (O), bis-[ethylenebis(diphenylphosphine)]palladium (O), tetrakis[tri(2-furyl)phosphine]palladium (O), bis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) acetate.

The allyl group-capturing agent may, for example, be dimedone, formic acid, acetic acid, ammonium formate, sodium formate, sodium 2-ethylhexanoate, potassium 2-ethylhexanoate, pyrrolidine, piperidine and tributyltin hydride.

The reaction is conducted usually within a temperature range of from -10 to 50 °C, preferably from 0 to 30 °C using from 0.01 to 0.5 mol of the catalyst and from 1 to 6 mols of the nucleophilic agent relative to 1 mol of the compound of the formula (IV), and the reaction is completed usually in from 0.5 to 3 hours.

Further, when in the above formula (IV), the protecting group for the hydroxyl group and/or the amino or imino group is an o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group, and the protecting group for the carboxyl group is an o-nitrobenzyl group, such protecting groups can be removed by a photo reaction (method by Amit et al., J. Org. Chem., vol. 39, p. 192-196 (1974)).

After completion of the reactions for removing the protecting groups, the compound of the formula (I) can be isolated by usual treatment such as column chromatography using silica gel or adsorptive resin, freeze-drying or crystallization.

Further, when the protecting group for the carboxyl group at the 3-position of the compound of the formula (IV) is a lower alkanoyloxyalkyl group such as an acetoxymethyl group or a pivaloyloxymethyl group, a methoxymethyl group, an indanyl group, or a phthalidyl group, such an ester will be physiologically hydrolyzed in vivo. Therefore, such a compound can directly be administered to a human being or to an animal without preliminarily removing the protecting group.

The compound of the formula (I) can be converted to a pharmaceutically acceptable sait or ester by a conventional method.

The starting material of the formula (II) can be prepared, for example, by a method by Salzmann et al. when R¹ is a hydrogen atom (J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 102, p.6161-6163 (1981)) or by a method by Shih et al. when R¹ is a methyl group (Heterocycles, vol. 21, p.29-40 (1984)).

The starting material of the formula (III) can be synthesized by the following method.

The hydroxyl group of the compound 1 is activated by a usual method, and a thioacetate such as potassium thioacetate is reacted thereto to convert it to an acetylthio derivative 3, followed by alkali or acid hydrolysis to obtain a thiol derivative of the formula (III).

5

R¹⁶

(CH₂)_p - CH (CH₂)_q B R²⁰

(CH₂)_p - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰

$$(CH_2)_p$$
 - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰

(CH₂)_p - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰

AcS (CH₂)_p - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰
 $(CH_2)_p$ - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰

HS

(CH₂)_p - CH (CH₂)_q B R³⁰

40

50

In the above formulas, R¹⁶ is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxyl-protecting group, X is a leaving group selected from the group consisting of a chlorine atom, a bromine atom, an iodine atom, a trifluoroacetoxy group, a methanesulfonyloxy group, a trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy group and a p-toluenesulfonyloxy group, Ac is an acetyl group, and R¹⁵, R²⁰, R³⁰, B, p, q and r are as defined above.

A group of compounds having the formula $\frac{1}{2}$ can be prepared in accordance with the methods described in the Reference Examples.

The compounds of the present invention exhibit strong antibacterial activities against various gram positive bacteria and gram negative bacteria.

To demonstrate the usefulness of the compounds of the present invention, the in vitro antibacterial activities against bacteria were measured by the following agar plate dilution method (standard method by Japan Chemotherapy Society, Chemotherapy, vol. 29, p. 76-79 (1981)). One platinum loopful of each test microorganism incubated overnight in Mueller Hinton broth, was inoculated to Mueller Hinton agar (inoculum size: 10^6 CFU/m1). Such culture media contained antibacterial agents in various concentrations. After incubation at 37° C for 16 hours, the minimum inhibitory concentrations (MIC: μ g/m1) were measured.

The results of the antibacterial activities of the compounds of the present invention are shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Minimum Inhibitory Concentration(MIC: $\mu g/m\ell$)

	Example 11		Example 12	Example 13	le 13	Example 43		
Test microorganism	Dia- stereo- mer A	Dia- stereo- mer B	Diastereo- mer A	Dia- stereo- mer A	Dia- stereo- mer B		Meropenem	Imipenem
P. aeruginosa MB5000	0.1	0.2	ı	0.2.	0.2	0.1	0.39	1.56
P. aeruginosa MB5002	0.78	1.56	1.56	0.78	1.56	0.39	6.25	3.13
P. aeruginosa AKR17*	0.78	1.56	1.56	1.56	1	1.56	3.13	6.25

*eta-lactamase producing microorganism

The antibacterial activities of the compounds of the present invention described in the Examples, as representative examples of the compound of the present invention, were measured by a disc diffusion test by the method of Bauer et al. (Amer. J. Clin. Pathol., vol. 45, p. 493 (1966)). Thienamycin or imipenem was used as the internal standard.

MIC of each test compound was calculated from the diameter of the inhibition ring formed by the disc

containing the test compound by using the calculation formula reported by Humphrey and Lightbown (J. Gen. Microbiol., vol. 7, p. 129 (1952)). For each microorganism, a geometrical average of MIC was obtained, and the activity ratio to thienamycin was calculated.

The antibacterial activities are represented by the ratio to thienamycin (= 1.0), whereby the larger the numerical value, the higher the activities.

The DHP-I susceptibility was quantitatively analyzed by the method by Kropp et al., Antimicrob. Agents Chemother., vol. 22, p. 62-70 (1982), whereby the smaller the numerical value representing the ratio to imipenem (=1.0), the higher the stability. The antibacterial potency and the DHP-I susceptibility of the compounds of the present invention were compared with imipenem and meropenem. The results are shown in Table 2.

Relative antibacterial potency to thienamycin and DHP-I susceptibility

	Example 11	le 11					-
	Dia- Dia- stereo- stereo- mer A mer B	Dia- stereo- mer B	Example 13	Example 32	Example 13 Example 32 Example 43	Meropenem	Imipenem
Meth-R S. aureus	15.2	12.3	1	ı	22.7	3.22	2.57
THM-R P.aeruginosa	12.7	11.5	11.5	19.5	21.6	6.9	2.0
DHP-I susceptibility	<0.05	<0°0>	<0°0>	<0.0>	0.07	0.12	1.0

The compounds of the present invention have excellent antibacterial activities against various gram positive bacteria and gram negative bacteria and are useful as antibacterial agents for the treatment and prevention of the human infectious diseases caused by such bacteria. Typical pathogens sensitive to the antibacterial agents of the present invention include, for example, species of genus Staphylococcus, genus Enterococcus, genus Escherichia, genus Enterobacter, genus Klebsiella, genus Serratia, genus Proteus and

genus Pseudomonas. The compounds of the present invention exhibit excellent antibacterial activities particularly against Methicillin resistant Staphylococcus aureus and against thienamycin resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa.

The compounds of the present invention are very stable against DHP-I although the stability varies depending upon the individual compounds, and they are excellent also in the physicochemical stability and in the solubility in water.

The compounds of the present invention may be used in the form of drug formulations suitable for non-oral administration, oral administration or external administration, by mixing them with carriers of solid or liquid excipients known in this field. The main administration route is non-oral (intravenous or intramuscular injection) administration by injection or local administration. Drug formulations include liquid formulations such as injection solutions, syrups or emulsions, solid formulations such as tablets, capsules or granules, and external application formulations such as ointments or suppositories. These formulations may contain additives such as a base, an assisting agent, a stabilizer, a wetting agent, an emulsifier, an absorption-promoting agent, a surfactant, etc. which are commonly employed, as the case requires.

The additives include, for example, distilled water for injection, Ringer's solution, glucose, sucrose syrup, gelatin, edible oil, cacao butter, ethylene glycol, sucrose, corn starch, magnesium stearate and talc.

15

25

Et:

ethyl group

The dose varies depending upon the condition of the patient, the weight, the age, the sex, the type of formulation, the number of administration times, etc. Usually, however, a preferred daily dose of the active ingredient to an adult is from about 5 to 50 mg/kg, and a preferred daily dose to a child is within a range of from about 5 to 25 mg/kg, which is preferably administered once a day or in a few times a day.

The compound of the present invention may be administered in combination with a DHP-I inhibiting agent such as cilastatin [sodium (Z)-7-(L-amino-2-carboxyethylthio)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopropanecarboxamide)-2-heptenoate] (Japanese Unexamined Patent Publication No. 81518/1981; European Patent No. 28,778; J. Med. Chem., vol. 30, p. 1074 (1987)).

Now, the present invention will be described in further detail with reference to Examples and Reference Examples. However, it should be understood that the present invention is by no means restricted by such specific Examples.

In the thin layer chromatography in the Examples and Reference Examples, silica gel 60F₂₄₅ (Merck) was used as the plate, and an ultraviolet detector was used as a detecting device. As the silica gel for the column, WakogelTM C-300 (Wako Junyaku) was used, and as the silica gel for reversed phase column, LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS (Chemco) or YMC*GELTM ODS-AQ 120-550 (Yamamura Chemical Laboratories) was used. As the high pressure liquid chromatograph, JASCO 800 series (Nippon Bunko) was used. When the NMR spectrum was measured using a dimethyl sulfoxide-d₆ or chloroform-d solution, tetramethylsilane (TMS) was used as the internal standard, and when measured using a deuterium oxide solution, 2,2-dimethyl-2-silapentane-5-sulfonate (DSS) was used as the internal standard, and the measurement was conducted by means of XL-200 (200 MHz;Varian) model spectrometer. All δ values are shown by ppm.

The meanings of the abbreviations used for the NMR measurement are as follows:

```
s:
                       singlet
        d:
                       doublet
                       triplet
40
        t:
                       quartet
        q:
                       AB-type quartet
        ABq:
                       double doublet
        dd:
        m:
                       multiplet
        br:
                       broad
45
                       coupling constant
        J:
        Hz:
                       hertz
        DMSO-da:
                        dimethyl sulfoxide-de
        CDCl<sub>3</sub>:
                       chloroform-d
        CD<sub>3</sub>OD:
                       methanol-d4
50
                        deuterium oxide
        D<sub>2</sub>O:
         The meanings of the abbreviations used in the reaction formulas are as follows:
                      acetyl group
        Ac:
                      allyl group
        All:
                      allyloxycarbonyl group
        Alloc:
55
                      tert-butoxycarbonyl group
        Boc:
        Bzl:
                      benzyl group
```

Me:

methyl group

Ms:

methanesulfonyl group

PNB:

p-nitrobenzyl group

PNZ: TBDMS: p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group tert-butyldimethylsilyl group

Tr:

trityl group

EXAMPLE 1

O Sodium (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

1)

15

20

5

25

To a solution of p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxy phosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.55 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 m£) were dropwise added in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice a solution of (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)-pyrrolidine (205 mg, 0.56 mmol, Compound of Reference Example 1-9) in acetonitrile (6 m£) and then N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.10 m£, 0.57 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 7 hours. Then, ethyl acetate (70 m£) was added to the reaction solution. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (313 mg, yield: 86.2%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.37(3H,d,J = 6Hz),5.24(3H,m),5.52(1H,d,J = 14Hz),7.33

(2H,d,J=9Hz),7.46-

(2H,d,J = 9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J = 9Hz),8.26(2H,d,J = 9Hz)

2)

45

40

50

55

10% palladium-carbon catalyst (150 mg preliminarily stirred and activated with a 0.1 M sodium 3-morpholinopropanesulfonate buffer solution in a hydrogen stream for one hour) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (300 mg, 0.45 mmol) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (10 mt) and a 0.1M sodium 3-morpholinopropanesulfonate buffer solution (10 mt). This mixture was stirred in a

hydrogen stream at room temperature for two hours. The catalyst was filtered off from the reaction mixture, and the filtrate was washed with ethyl acetate (20 mt), and insoluble matters in the aqueous layer were filtered off. The obtained filtrate was concentrated to a volume of about 15 mt. The residue was subjected to reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS, 10% methanol aqueous solution). The desired fraction was concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (70 mg, yield: 38.4%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

2.23 min

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.26(3E,d,J = 7Hz),1.54(1H,m),2.28(1H,m),3.86(1H,m), 4.21(2H,m)

HPLC:

10

20

35

45

50

55

Column: YMCTM-Pack ODS-AQ, 5μ , $4.6\phi \times 150$ mm

Eluent: 0.01M Phosphate buffer (pH 6.5)-Methanol (80:20)

Flow rate: 1.0 m f/min
Temperature: 40 ° C
Detector: 290 nm

15 Retention time:

EXAMPLE 2

Sodium (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

1)

HO H COOPNB NZ NZ

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.55 mmol) and (2R,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (200 mg, 0.55 mmol, compound of Reference Example 2) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (127 mg, yield: 35%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1790, 1710, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.36(3H,d,J = 6Hz),5.25(3H,m),5.52(1H,d,J = 14Hz),7.54 (2H,d,J = 9Hz),7.66-

(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.23(2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=9Hz)

10% palladium-carbon catalyst (60 mg) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (127 mg, 0.19 mmol) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (10 mt) and a 0.1M sodium 3-morpholinopropanesulfonate buffer solution (10 mt). This mixture was stirred in a hydrogen stream of 2.9

atm at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The catalyst was filtered off from the reaction mixture, and the filtrate was washed with ethyl acetate (20 m1), and insoluble matters in the aqueous layer were filtered off. The obtained filtrate was subjected to reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS, 10% methanol aqueous solution), then concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (5.5 mg, yield: 7.1%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1780, 1600, 1270

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz),2.54(3H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 5.54 min

EXAMPLE 3

10

15

20

25

35

Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

1) HO H COOPNB NZ NZ

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was conducted by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (230 mg, 0.41 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (140 mg, 0.38 mmol, Compound of Reference Example 1-9) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (223 mg, yield: 80.6%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1770, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J = 8Hz),1.33(3H,d,J = 7Hz),5.24(2H,m),5.31 and 5.52(2H,ABq,J = 14Hz),7.53-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.66(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz)

2)

45

HO
H
COONa
H
H
H
H

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (223 mg, 0.33 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (73 mg, yield: 53.2%, diastereomers A and B 44:56).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.23(3H,d,J = 8Hz),1.30(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.77(1H,m), 2.27-2.42(1H,m),4.06(1H,m),4.26-

(2H,m)

55 HPLC:

Column: INERTSILTM ODS-2, 5μ , $4.6\phi \times 250$ mm

Eluent: 0.01M Phosphate buffer (pH7.0)-Methanol (90:10)

Flow rate: 1.0 m l/min

Temperature:

Retention time:

40°C 254 nm

Detector:

13.2 min, 14.6 min (44:56)

5 EXAMPLE 4

Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

10

15

1)

20

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (230 mg, 0.41 mmol) and (2R,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (140 mg, 0.38 mmol, compound of Reference Example 2) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (174 mg, yield: 62.9%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.27(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),5.25(3H,m),5.53(1H,

 $d_1J = 14Hz_1,7.54$

(2H,d,J=9Hz),7.67(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.26(2H,d,J=9Hz)

2)

35

40

30

COONs H

45

55

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (174 mg, 0.26 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (22 mg, yield: 20.6%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1600, 1380, 1300

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.24(3H,d,J = 8Hz),1.31(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.98-2.98 (3H,m),3.44(3H,m),3.74(3H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

7.46 min

EXAMPLE 5

Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B

1)

5

10

15

To a solution of p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (110 mg, 0.195 mmol) in acetonitrile (5 mt) was added in a nitrogen stream at -10°C a solution of (2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (67 mg, 0.191 mmol, compound of Reference Example 3) in acetonitrile (5 mt), and then N,Ndiisopropylamine (34 μ £, 0.21 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. The mixture was stirred overnight at 20 4°C. Then, ethyl acetate (50 mt) was added to the reaction solution. This mixture was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 3% methanol-chloroform) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (88.5 mg, yield: 68.2%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,d,J = 7HZ),1.35(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.67(1H,m),2.50-2.74(3H,m),3.08-(1H,dd,J=15,5Hz),3.24-3.45 (3H,m),3.70(2H,m),3.96-4.33(4H,m),5.23(3H,m), 5.52-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(1H,d,J = 13Hz),7.52(2H,d,J = 8Hz),7.65

(2H.d.J = 8Hz)

2)

35

50

55

30

ĊOONa 40

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (88 mg, 0.13 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (18 mg, yield: 33.7%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.26(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.31(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.65(1H,m),2.69(1H,m) $dd_{J} = 16.8Hz_{J}.2.73(1H_{J})$

 $d_{y} = 16Hz_{y}, 3.20-3.53(4H,m), 3.61(1H,dd_{y} = 12,6Hz_{y}), 3.75(1H,q_{y} = 8Hz_{y}), 3.85-4.40(4H,m)$

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

3.8 min

EXAMPLE 6

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-meSodium carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A

l)

HO H COOPNB N H

10

20

5

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (153 mg, 0.27 mmol) and (2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (90 mg, 0.26 mmol, compound of Reference Example 4) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A (128 mg, yield: 70.9%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.34(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.91(2H,m), 2.44-3.10(3H,m),3.17-3.46(2H,m), 3.66(1H,m), 4.00-4.36(5H,m),5.24(3H,m),5.50(1H,d,J = 14Hz), 7.52(2H,d,J = 8Hz),7.65-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.21(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz)

2)

25

HO H S H H NH NH

35

40

30

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (128 mg, 0.19 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound 28.5 mg, yield: 36.7%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ:

1.25(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.32(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.83(1H,m),2.75(1H,

dd,J = 15,8Hz),2.88-

(1H,dd,J = 15,2Hz),3.18-3.55(4H,m), 3.68(1H,dd,J = 12,6Hz),3.86-4.40(5H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

3.46 min

EXAMPLE 7

45

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(z-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

50

HO H S T H

N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.13 m², 0.76 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of allyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (369 mg, 0.76 mmol) and (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine (216 mg, 0.76 mmol) in acetonitrile (5.6 m²) under cooling with ice. The reaction mixture solution was stirred at the same temperature for one hour and further stirred at 5° C for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (60 m²) was added to the reaction solution.

The mixture was washed sequentially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m², acetone-ethyl acetate 2:3). The fraction containing the desired product was concentrated to obtain allyl (5R,6S)-2-[-(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (303 mg, yield: 76.7%) in the form of foam.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.35(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.7-2.2(4H,m),2.34(2H,m),2.61(1H,m), 3.1-3.4(6H,m),3.55(1H,m),4.0-4.3(4H,m),4.6-4.9(4H,m), 5.2-5.5(4H,m),5.78(1H,br s),6.0(2H,m)

2)

HO H S THE H

40

55

30

35

5

10

Water (52 μ £) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (300 mg, 0.58 mmol) in methylene chloride (6 m£). This mixture was deaerated. Bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (8 mg, 0.011 mmol) and tributyltin hydride (0.466 m£, 1.73 mmol) were added to this solution mixture under cooling with ice. This solution mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 5 minutes and further at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water (40 m£) was added to the reaction solution. The aqueous layer was washed with chloroform (20 m£, twice), and then the remaining organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Active carbon (50 mg) was added thereto. This mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to 700 mg, and ethanol (1.4 m£) was added thereto at room temperature. This solution mixture was left to stand at the same temperature for 30 minutes to form precipitate. To this suspension, ethanol (1.4 m£) was dropwise added under stirring over a period of one hour. Then, the suspension was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and further at 5 °C for 16 hours. The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed sequentially with a water-ethanol (1:4) mixture (1.3 m£, twice) and acetone (2 m£) and then dried under reduced pressure for two hours to obtain the above identified compound (159 mg, yield: 69.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1740, 1690, 1600, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.26(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.7-2.0(3H,m),1.18(1H,m),1.38(1H,m), 2.6-2.8(2H,m),3.2(2H,d,J=9Hz)-3.3-3.4(4H,m),3.7-3.9 (2H,m),4.0(1H,m),4.1-4.3(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 8

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

5

10

15

N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.26 m², 1.52 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (759 mg, 1.52 mmol) and (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine (432 mg, 1.52 mmol) in acetonitrile (11 m²) at -40° C. The reaction solution mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours and further at 5° C for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (60 m²) was added to the reaction solution. This solution mixture was washed sequentially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m², acetone-ethyl acetate 2:3), and the fraction containing the desired product was concentrated to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (420 mg, yield: 51.8%) in the form of foam.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.26(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.7(1H,m),1.9-2.4 (5H,m),2.60(1H,m),3.2-3.4-(5H,m),3.58(1H,m),3.9-4.3 (4H,m),4.5-4.9(4H,m),5.2-5.5(4H,m),5.8-6.1(3H,m)

2)

35

40

45

30

Water (71 μ 1) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (420 mg, 0.79 mmol) in methylene chloride (8.4 m1). This solution was deaerated. Bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (11 mg, 0.016 mmol) and tributyltin hydride (0.635 m1, 2.36 mmol) were added to this solution mixture under cooling with ice. This solution mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 minutes and further at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water (40 m1) was added to the reaction solution, and the aqueous layer was washed with chloroform (20 m1, twice). Then, the remaining organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Active carbon (50 mg) was added thereto. This mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to 500 mg, and ethanol (1 m1) was added thereto at room temperature. This solution mixture was left to stand at the same temperature for one hour to form precipitate. To this suspension, ethanol (3.5 m1) was dropwise added under stirring over a period of one hour. This suspension was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and further at 5 °C for 16 hours. The precipitate was collected by filtration, then washed sequentially with a water-ethanol (1:9) mixture (1 m1, three times) and acetone (3 m1) and dried for two hours under reduced pressure to obtain the above identified compound (232 mg, yield: 72.0%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1700, 1640, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.21(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.28(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.7-2.0(3H,m),2.20

(1H,m),2.40(1H,m),2.6-2.9-

(2H,m),3.3-3.5(5H,m),3.70 (1H,m),3.86(1H,m),4.0(1H,m),4.24(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 9

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

20

10

15

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (331 mg, 0.66 mmol), (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (180 mg, 0.66 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.12 mt, 0.66 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (125 mg, yield: 36.3%) in the form of foam.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.29(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.8(1H,m),2.0 (1H,m),2.65(2H,m),3.1(1H,m),3.3-(3H,m),3.48(1H,t, J=6Hz),3.6(1H,m),4.0(2H,m),4.25(2H,m),4.62(2H, br d, J=6Hz),4.8-(2H,m),5.2-5.5(4H,m),5.66(1H, br s),5.98(2H,m)

2)

35

30

40

50

The same protecting group removal reaction and post treatment as in Example 8-2 were carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (125 mg, 0.24 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(II) chloride (3.4 mg, 0.0048 mmol), tributyltin hydride (0.194 m ℓ , 0.722 mmol) and water (22 $\mu\ell$). The obtained aqueous layer was purified by reversed phase column chromatography (YMC*GELTM ODS-AQ 120-S50, 50 m ℓ , methanol-water 15:85), and the fraction containing the desired product was concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (20 mg, yield: 21.0%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1740, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.18(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H,m),2.2 (3H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.7(7H,m),3.92-1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.3(1H_d,J=6Hz),1.3(1$

(1H,m),4.1-4.3 (2H,m)

EXAMPLE 10

Potassium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomers A and B

10

20

25

30

5

The compound of Example 3 (100 mg) was subjected to Waters 600E (column: YMCTM-Pack SH-365-5 S-5 120A ODS, eluent: 0.01 M potassium phosphate buffer (pH 7.0)-methanol 85:15, flow rate: 14 ml/min, detector: 290 nm, temperature: 26 °C) to obtain fractions of diastereomer A (retention time: 25.5 min) and diastereomer B (retention time: 30.2 min), respectively. The fraction containing diastereomer A was concentrated to about 15 ml, and the concentrated solution was subjected to reversed phase column chromatography (YMCTM*GEL ODS-AQ 120-S50, distilled water was passed to remove salts and then the desired product was eluted by a 20% methanol aqueous solution). The desired fraction was concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain diastereomer A (16 mg) of the above identified compound. In the same manner as above, diastereomer B (14.8 mg) was obtained.

Diastereomer A

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.22(3H,d,J = 8Hz),1.30(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.67(1H,m),2.35

(1H,dd,J=8,17Hz),4.02(1H,m)-

,4.25(2H,m)

Diastereomer B

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.22(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.30(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.28 (1H,dd,J=8,17Hz),4.02(1H,m)-1.22(3H,d,J=8,17Hz),4.02(1H,d,J=8,17Hz),4.

,4.26(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 11

35

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomers A and B

40

45

l)

50

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (1.39 g, 2.34 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-pyrrolidine (1.24 g, 2.34 mmol, compound of Reference Example 5-6) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[-(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (1.59 g, yield: 77.7%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1610, 1520, 1400, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.34(3H,d,J=6Hz),5.14-5.58 (6H,m),7.52(4H,br d,J=8Hz),7.65-

(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.20(6H,br d,J=8Hz)

2)

10

The compound obtained by the above reaction (1.52 g, 1.74 mmol) was dissolved in a solution mixture comprising tetrahydrofuran (40 ml), ethanol (2 ml) and a 0.25M sodium 3-morpholinopropanesulfonate buffer solution (pH 7.0, 18 ml). Then, 10% palladium-carbon catalyst (750 mg) was added thereto. This mixture was stirred in a hydrogen stream of 3 atm at room temperature for two hours. The catalyst was filtered off from the reaction mixture, and the filtrate was washed with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Then, insoluble matters in the aqueous solution were filtered off. The aqueous layer thus obtained was subjected to reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORB™ SP-B-ODS, 15% methanol aqueous solution → 20% methanol aqueous solution), then concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain diastereomer A (97 mg, yield: 14.6%) and diastereomer B (110 mg, yield: 16.6%) of the above identified compound, respectively.

Diastereomer A

5

25

30

35

40

55

1760, 1580, 1540, 1380 1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1.16(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.24(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.74(1H,m),2.20 (1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.73(1H,m)-NMR(D₂O) δ :

,4.17(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

2.6 min Retention time:

Diastereomer B

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1590, 1390

(1H,m),2.50(2H,m),3.78(1H,m)-1.23(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.30(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.74(1H,m),2.23NMR(D₂O) δ :

,4.24(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 3.6 min

EXAMPLE 12

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomers A and B

1) 45

50

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-

EP 0 449 191 A1

diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (680 mg, 1.14 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine trifluoromethane sulfonate (650 mg, 1.26 mmol, compound of Reference Examples 6-9) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (603 mg, yield: 74.3%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1610, 1520

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.37(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.42(3H,d,J = 7Hz),5.24(4H,m),7.54

(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.68-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz)

10

15

2)

20

30

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (290 mg, 0.41 mmol) to obtain diastereomer A (27 mg, yield: 16.7%) and diastereomer B (27 mg, yield: 16.7%) of the above identified compound, respectively.

Diastereomer A

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1590, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.21(3H,d,J = 8Hz), 1.30(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.53(1H,m), 1.92

(1H,m),2.94(3H,s),3.91(1H,m)-

,4.23(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

3.5 min

35 Diastereomer B

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1590, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.18(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.80(1H,m),2.24

(1H,m),2.88(3H,s),3.52(1H,m)-

,3.74(1H,m),4.20(2H,m)

40 HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 4.3 min

EXAMPLE 13

45 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-3-pyrrolidinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomers A and B

50

EP 0 449 191 A1

Methyl iodide (0.13 ml, 2.09 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained in Example 12-1 (300 mg, 0.42 mmol) in acetone (5 ml), and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the obtained residue was treated in the same manner as in Example 1-2 to obtain diastereomer A (17 mg, yield: 9.8%) and diastereomer B (29 mg, yield: 16.7%) of the above identified compound, respectively.

Diastereomer A

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1590, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.20(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.29(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.29(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.77-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),2.12(1H,m),2.44(2H,m),3.17(3H,s),3.24(3H,s),3.

(2H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

2.7 min

15 Diastereomer B

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1590, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.22(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.30(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.02(1H,m), 2.52(2H,m), 3.17(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.78-1.22(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.30(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.02(1H,m), 2.52(2H,m), 3.17(3H,s), 3.25(3H,s), 3.78-1.22(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.02(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.02(3H_d,J=7Hz), 2.02(3H_d,J=$

(2H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

1)

Retention time:

3.5 min

EXAMPLE 14

Sodium (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

30

10

35

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (235 mg, 0.40 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (149 mg, 0.41 mmol, compound of Reference Example 7) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (265 mg, yield: 94.5%).

45 IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1740, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz), 2.78(3H,s), 5.26(3H,m), 5.52 \quad (1H,d,J=14Hz), 7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.66-1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz), 2.78(3H,s), 3.26(3H,m), 3.52(3H,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H_d,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H_d,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H_d,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H_d,d,J=14Hz), 3.26(3H_d,d,J=14Hz), 3.26($

(2H.d.J = 8Hz), 8.22(2H,d.J = 8Hz), 8.24(2H,d.J = 8Hz)

50

5 HO H COONs H NNN

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (265 mg, 0.37 mmol) to obtain diastereomer A (4 mg, yield: 2.7%), diastereomer B (25 mg, yield: 16.7%) and a mixture of diastereomers A and B (25 mg, yield: 16.7%) of the above identified compound.

Diastereomer A

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.66(1H,m),2.74(2H,m),2.90(3H,s), 3.10-3.47(5H,m),3.67(2H,m),4.22-

(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 2.68 min

25 Diastereomer B

20

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1590, 1390

NMR(D_2O) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.89(1H,m),2.88(3H,s),2.92 (2H,m),3.16-3.48(5H,m),3.75-

(1H,dd,J = 12,6Hz), 4.24(2H,m)

30 HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 2.85 min

EXAMPLE 15

35 Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

1)

40

HO H S H NMe

50

45

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (240 mg, 0.40 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (149 mg, 0.41 mmol) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (236 mg, yield: 82.7%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J = 6Hz),2.78(3H,s), 5.26(3H,m),5.50(1H,d,J = 14Hz),7.54-

(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.67(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

2)

5

10

HO H COONa H NMe

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (236 mg, 0.33 mmol) to obtain diastereomer A (25 mg, yield: 18.1%) and diastereomer B (39 mg, yield: 28.2%) of the above identified compound.

Diastereomer A

20

30

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.22(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.30(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.78(1H,m),2.81 (2H,m),2.94(3H,s),3.20-3.55-

(5H,m), 3.74 (1H,dd,J=12,6Hz), 4.26(2H,m) HPLC (the same condition as in Example

1)

25 Retention time:

4.86 min

Diastereomer B

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.24(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.30(3H,d,J = 6Hz), 1.88(1H,m), 2.90

(3H,s),2.95(2H,m),3.18-3.34-

(5H,m), 3.70 (1H,dd,J = 12,6Hz), 4.26(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

5.43 min

35 EXAMPLE 16

Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A

40 1)

45

50

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (500 mg, 0.84 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (330 mg, 0.84 mmol, compound of Reference Example 8) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A (311 mg, yield:

EP 0 449 191 A1

50.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.34(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.95(3H,br\ s), 3.68\ (1H,m), 4.57(1H,m), 5.20(3H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.34(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.95(3H,br\ s), 3.68(3H,d,J=8Hz), 1.34(3H,d,J=7Hz), 2.95(3H,br\ s), 3.68(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.95(3H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.95(3H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.95(3H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.95(3H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz), 2.95(3H,m)-1.28(3H,m)-1$

5.52(1H,d,J = 14Hz), 7.48(2H,d,J = 8Hz), 7.66(2H,d,J = 8Hz), 8.22(4H,d,J = 8Hz)

2)

10

5

Me

15

20

25

30

35

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained in the above reaction (311 mg, 0.42 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (76.8 mg, yield: 40.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1700, 1610, 1590

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.95(1H,m),

2.96(3H,s),3.25-3.74(5H,m),4.00-

(2H,m),4.20(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

4.60 min

EXAMPLE 17

Sodium

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B

1)

COOPNB

40

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.37 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (140 mg, 0.36 mmol) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[-(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (244 mg, yield: 89.4%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

(3H,s),5.26(3H,m),5.50-1.28(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.34(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.62(1H,m),2.96

(1H,d,J=14Hz), 7.54 (2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.67(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.22(4H,d,J=8Hz)

55

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (244 mg, 0.322 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (35 mg, yield: 23.7%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1700, 1610, 1590

NMR(D₂O) δ :

15

20

25

55

1.22(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.30(3H,d,J = 6Hz), 1.84(1H,m), 2.66(1H,dd,J = 18,6Hz),2.84(1H,m)-,2.98(3H,s),3.12 (1H,dd,J=18Hz,9Hz),3.30-3.58(4H,m),3.72 (1H,dd,J=12,6Hz),3.97-3.98(3H,s)

(2H,m),4.25(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

6.99 min

EXAMPLE 18

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-methcarbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-40 diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (230 mg, 0.46 mmol) and (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (130 mg, 0.46 mmol, compound of Reference Example 9) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,5dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (125 mg, yield: 50.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1720, 1410, 1330

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.24(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.33(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.63(1H,m),5.13-5.54(4H,m),5.78-6.08(2H,m)

2) 50

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (120 mg, 0.23 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (28.5 mg, yield: 30.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1720, 1600, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.18(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.25(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.70(1H,m), 2.53-2.80(2H,m),3.03(1H,m),3.25-3.50-

(4H,m), 3.60(1H,m),3.80-4.00(2H,m),4.20(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 2.46 min

EXAMPLE 19

5

10

15

20

25

35

40

45

50

55

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (195 mg, 0.40 mmol) and (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (162 mg, 0.40 mmol) to obtain allyl (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (155 mg, yield: 65.4%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1550, 1410, 1330

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.32(3H,d,J=6Hz),4.52-4.90(6H,m),5.18-5.56(6H,m),5.78-6.10(3H,m)

2)

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (155 mg, 0.26 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (39 mg, yield: 38.8%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.88(1H,m),2.35(1H,m),2.70(1H,m),

3.06-3.27(2H,m),3.42(2H,m)-

,3.70-3.90(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

1.53 min

EXAMPLE 20

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-

2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

5

10

HO H Alloc

15

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (330 mg, 0.66 mmol) and (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (234 mg, 0.66 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (172 mg, yield: 43.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1410, 1320

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.24(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),4.50-4.90

(6H,m),5.20-5.56(6H,m),5.80-6.10-

(3H,m)

2)

30

35

25

HO H S THE NEW YORK THE NEW YOR

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (172 mg, 0.285 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (42 mg, yield: 37.2%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1680, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.85(1H,m), 2.35 \qquad (1H,br \quad d,J=18Hz), 2.70(1H,m)-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.85(1H,m), 2.35 \qquad (1H,br)-1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.85(1H,m), 2.35 \qquad (1H,br)-1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz), 2.70(1H,m)-1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz), 2.70(1H,d,J=6Hz), 2.70(1H_d,J=6Hz), 2.70(1H_d,J=6Hz), 2.70(1H_d,J=6Hz), 2.$

3.10(1H,dd,J = 18,9Hz), 3.15-3.52(3H,m), 3.62-3.90(2H,m), 3.93-4.32(4H,m)

45 HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

2.23 min

EXAMPLE 21

50 Sodium (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

l)

HO H COOPNB NZ PNZ PNZ

10

5

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.31 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine (110 mg, 0.30 mmol, compound of Reference Example 11) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (151 mg, yield: 70%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.38(3H,d,J=6Hz),5.30(3H,m),5.56(1H,d,J=14Hz),7.57

(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.70-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J=8Hz)

2)

30

35

20

25

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (150 mg, 0.22 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (35 mg, yield: 38.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1690, 1590, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.29(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.72=2.07(3H,m),2.39(1H,m),

2.80(1H,m),3.00(1H,m),3.20(2H,m)-

,3.44(3H,m), 3.78(2H,m),3.99(1H,m),4.24(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

1.93 min

40

EXAMPLE 22

Sodium (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate

45

l)

50 COOPNB NZ NZ

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (180 mg, 0.30 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine (110 mg, 0.30 mmol) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (161 mg, yield: 74.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.32(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.40(3H,d,J = 6Hz), 5.32(3H,m), 5.56

(1H.d.J = 14Hz),7.58-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.70(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.27(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.29(2H,d,J=8Hz)

10

15

2)

20

25

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (160 mg, 0.23 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (37 mg, yield: 37.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1690, 1600, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.18(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.25(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.63-2.07

(3H,m),2.36(1H,m),2.74(1H,m),2.98-

(1H,m), 3.30-3.50(4H,m),3.72(2H,m),3.95(1H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

3.23 min

30 EXAMPLE 23

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer I

35

l)

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyi]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (174 mg, 0.29 mmol) and (2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer I (160 mg, 0.28 mmol, compound of Reference Example 13) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer I (223 mg, yield: 82.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1520, 1400, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.37(3H,d,J = 6Hz),5.25(5H,m),5.52 (4H,d,J = 8Hz),7.67(2H,d,J = 8Hz), 8.23(6H,d,J = 8Hz) (1H,d,J = 14Hz),7.53

HO H COOH H CONH₂

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (223 mg, 0.24 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (50.7 mg, yield: 49.8%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1700, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.58(2H,m), 2.00-2.32(2H,m),2.42-2.74(2H,m),2.82

(1H,dd,J = 12,8Hz),3.22(1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz),

3.30-3.54(4H,m),3.92(1H,m),4.10-

(1H,dd,J=9,4Hz), 4.20(2H,m)

20 EXAMPLE 24

5

10

15

25

30

35

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer II

1)

HO H COOPNB PNZ N CONH₂

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (290 mg, 0.49 mmol) and (2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer II (280 mg, 0.49 mmol, compound of Reference Example 14) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer II (419 mg, yield: 93.4%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.37(3H,d,J = 6Hz), 5.26(5H,m), 5.52

(4H,d,J=8Hz),7.68(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(6H,d,J=8Hz)

(1H,d,J=14Hz),7.53-

50

10

15

5

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (419 mg, 0.46 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (93 mg, yield: 48%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1700, 1390

NMR(D_2O) δ : 1.20(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.28(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.62(2H,m), 2.44-2.75(3H,m),2.83-

(1H,dd,J = 10,8Hz), 3.16-3.57(6H,m),3.94(1H,m),4.08(1H,m),4.23(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 2.84 min

20 EXAMPLE 25

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer A

25

30

35

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (255 mg, 0.45 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine (240 mg, 0.45 mmol, compound of Reference Example 5) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (297 mg, yield: 78.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.25

1.25 (3H,d,J=6Hz),4.00-4.40(4H,m),5.16-5.35(5H,m),

5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz),7.52-

PNZ

(4H,d,J=8Hz),7.65(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.21(6H,m)

2)

50

45

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (297 mg, 0.345 mmol) to obtain diastereomer A (13.6 mg, yield: 10.7%) of the above identified compound.

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1690, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.27(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.46(1H,m),1.68-2.10(2H,m), 2.14-2.80(3H,m),3.80(2H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time: 2.03 min

EXAMPLE 26

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer A

15

25

20

10

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (1.75 g, 2.94 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]-pyrrolidine diastereomer A (1.56 g, 2.94 mmol, compound of Reference Example 15-7) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A (2.37 g, yield: 92%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,t,J=7Hz),1.37(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.60-2.15(4H,m), 2.55(1H,m),2.78(1H,m),4.04-4.35(3H,m),5.24(5H,m), 5.53(1H,br d,J=14Hz),7.54(4H,br d,J=14Hz), 7.67-(2H,d,J=14Hz), 1.28(3H,t,J=14Hz), 1.28(3H,t,J=14Hz),

40

35

2)

50

55

45

The same procedure as in Example 11-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.37 g, 2.71 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (298 mg, yield: 28.8%). Various spectra data of this compound agreed to the data of the diastereomer A obtained in Example 11-2.

EXAMPLE 27

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-

3-carboxylic acid diastereomer B

1)

15

5

10

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (1.27 g, 2.14 mmol) and (2S, 4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer B (1.14 g, 2.15 mmol, compound of Reference Example 16) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (1.65 g, yield: 88.3%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.28(3H,t,J=7Hz),1.37(3H,t,J=6Hz),1.50-2.08(4H,m), 2.42-2.70(2H,m),3.48-3.70-(3H,m),4.01-4.76(3H,m), $5.24(5H,m),5.54(1H,d,J=14Hz),7.54(4H,br\ d,J=8Hz),$ $7.67-(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(6H,br\ d,J=8Hz)$

30

25

2)

35

40

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.65 g, 1.89 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (220 mg, yield: 30.6%). Various spectra data of this compound agreed to those of the diastereomer B obtained in Example 11-2.

EXAMPLE 28

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer A

55

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (6.67 g, 11.2 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (3.9 g, 10.7 mmol, compound of Reference Example 18-4) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A (6.01 g, yield: 77.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

20

1770, 1700, 1520, 1340, 1250

NMR(CDCI₃) δ:

2.06-2.68(3H,m),2.96-3.7(5H,m)-1.28(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.33(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(2H,m),,4.04-4.36(2H,m), 5.24(2H,m),5.31 and 5.52(2H,ABq,J=14Hz),5.8(1H,br), 7.53-

(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.64(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.20(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz)

25 2)

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using compound obtained by the above reaction (6 g, 8.62 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (1.68 g, yield: 49.4%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1755, 1680, 1595, 1385, 1280

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.15(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.23(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.7(1H,m),\ 2.3(1H,m),2.54-3.1(3H,m),3.1-3.5(3H,m),1.15(3H,m),2.54-3.1(3H,m),3.1-3.5(3H,m),1.15(3H,m),2.54-3.1(3H,m),3.1-3.5(3H,m),3.1-3(3H,m)$

3.55-3.94(3H,m),4.0(1H,m),4.19(2H,m)

HPLC:

40

45

50

Column:

YMC AQ-304

Eluent:

0.01M Phosphate buffer (pH 7.0)-acetonitrile (96:4)

Flow rate: Temperature: 1.0 ml/min

40°C

Detector:

254 nm

Retention time:

14.83 min

EXAMPLE 29

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer B

5 HO H COOPNB NZ NZ NZ

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (10.61 g, 17 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (5.92 g, 16.2 mmol, compound of Reference Example 19-4) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (9.9 g, yield: 83.7%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

20

25

40

45

50

1770, 1705, 1695, 1605, 1345, 1205

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.27(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72-2.06(2H,m), 2.1-2.68(3H,m),3.02-3.7(5H,m)-

,4.06-4.16(2H,m), 5.31 and 5.52(2H,ABq,J=14Hz),6.04(1H,br),7.53 (2H,d,J=8Hz),7.66-4.06

(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.20(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz)

30 HO H COOH H N H

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (9.8 g, 14.1 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (1.42 g, yield: 25.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1755, 1680, 1590, 1390, 1280

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.19(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.26(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.28(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.26(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,m),3.26-3.50-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,m),2.52-3.10(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.72(1H,d,J=7Hz),1.72

(3H,m), 3.60-3.90(3H,m),4.02(1H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC:

Column:

YMC AQ-304

Eluent:

0.01M Phosphate buffer (pH 7.0)-acetonitrile (96:4)

Flow rate: Temperature: 1.0 m l/min 40° C

Detector:

254 nm

2)

Retention time:

15.18 min

EXAMPLE 30

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-amino-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

HO HO NHPNZ

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (155.4 mg, 0.26 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (110 mg, 0.197 mmol, compound of Reference Example 20-6) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (87 mg, yield: 48.9%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

25

1775, 1710, 1605, 1525, 1350, 735

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.27(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.35(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.6-1.8(2H,m), 2.78(1H,m),3.1-3.5(6H,m),3.65-(1H,m),4.0-4.4(5H,m), 5.2(4H,s),5.28(1H,d,J=16Hz),5.5(1H,d,J=16Hz),6.32 (1H,br)-

,7.52(4H,d,J=9Hz),7.65(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.2(6H,m)

2)

30
HO
H
COOH
H
NH

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (87 mg, 0.096 mmol). The obtained reaction solution was subjected to column chromatography (HP-20 SS, 5-10% methanol aqueous solution), and the desired fraction was concentrated and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (25.72 mg, yield: 65.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1755, 1700, 1605, 1595, 1385

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.17(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.24(3H,d,J=8Hz),2.5-2.8(2H,m),\ 2.6-2.8(2H,m),3.1-3.6(5H,m),3.9-4.4-1.17(3H,d,J=8Hz),1.24(3H,d,J=8Hz),2.5-2.8(2H,m),3.1-3.6(5H,m),3.1-3.$

(5H,m)

EXAMPLE 31

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

55

1)
$$\begin{array}{c} HO \\ \hline \\ COO \\ \hline \\ COO \\ \end{array}$$

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-1-carbapen-2-em-3 carboxylate (790 mg, 1.6 mmol), (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(N-allyloxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (560 mg, 1.6 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.28 ml, 1.6 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(N-allyloxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (480 mg, yield: 50%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.36(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.5-1.8(3H,m), 1.9-2.2(4H,m),2.62(1H,m),3.02-(1H,m),3.2-3.4(4H,m), 3.5-3.7(3H,m),4.04-4.3(3H,m),4.6-4.9(6H,m), 5.2-5.56(6H,m),5.9-6.1(3H,m)

2)

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (480 mg, 0.8 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (11 mg, 0.016 mmol), tributyltin hydride (1.28 m \pounds , 4.77 mmol) and water (107 μ \pounds , 5.96 mmol). The obtained aqueous layer was purified by reversed phase column chromatography (YMC*GELTM ODS-AQ 120-S50, 50 m \pounds , eluted with methanol-water (1:4)) and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (128 mg, yield: 41%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.2(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.6-1.9(3H,m), 2.2-2.7(3H,m),2.9-3.6(10H,m),3.8-(1H,m),4.2-4.4(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 32

5

10

20

35

40

45

50

55

 $\frac{(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid$

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-15 hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (264 mg, 0.49 mmol), (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4mercaptopyrrolidine (210 mg, 0.49 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (92 μt, 0.49 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (250 mg, yield: 73%). 1.25(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.34(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.5-1.8(3H,m), 1.8-2.7(4H,m),3.0-3.4(4H,m),3.5-1.25(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.34(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.5-1.8(3H,m),NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 4.4(7H,m), 4.5-4.9(6H,m),5.2-5.5(7H,m),5.8-6.1(3H,m),6.9 (0.5H,br s),7.3(0.5H,br s)

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above 35 reaction (250 mg, 0.387 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (5.4 mg, 0.008 mmol), tributyltin hydride (0.62 m², 2.3 mmol) and water (52 µ², 2.9 mmol). The obtained aqueous layer was purified by reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS, 14 m1, eluted with methanol-water (3:7)) and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (107 mg, yield: 63%). 40

1750, 1680, 1590, 1390 IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

2)

 $1.22(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.28(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.58(1H,m), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 2.6-2.84(2H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.28(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.58(1H,m), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 2.6-2.84(2H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.28(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.58(1H,m), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 2.6-2.84(2H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 2.6-2.84(2H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 2.6-2.84(2H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.8-2.4(5H,m), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H,d,J=6Hz), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H_d,J=6Hz), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H_d,J=6Hz), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H_d,J=6Hz), 3.2-3.7-1.22(3H_d,J=6Hz), 3.2-3.7-1$ NMR(D₂O) δ :

(6H,m), 3.95(1H,m), 4.1(1H,dd, J = 10, 4Hz), 4.2-4.3(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 33

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl-2-[(2S)-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrropyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

55

45

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (204 mg, 0.41 mmol), (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (168 mg, 0.41 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (71 µ£, 0.41 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-

ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (180 mg, yield: 67%).

 $1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.5-1.8(3H,m), \qquad 1.8-2.6(4H,m),2.8(3H,d,J=4Hz)-3.0(1H,m), \qquad 3.1-3.4(3H,m),3.8(2H,m),3.9-4.4(5H,m), \qquad 4.5-4.9(6H,m),5.1-5.5(6H,m),5.8-6.0(3H,m), 6.9(0.5H,br s),7.3(0.5H,br s)$

2)

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

35

5

10

20

25

30

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (180 mg, 0.27 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (4 mg, 0.005 mmol), tributyltin hydride (0.44 m ℓ , 1.6 mmol) and water (37 $\mu\ell$, 2 mmol). The obtained aqueous layer was purified by reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS, 14 m ℓ , eluted with methanol-water (3:7)) and feeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (60 mg, yield: 49%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1600, 1390

 $NMR(D_2O) \delta$: 1.2(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.56(1H,m), 1.8-2.3(5H,m),2.6-2.8(2H,m),2.76(3H,s),

3.2-3.7(6H,m), 3.95(1H,m), 4.04(1H,dd,J = 10,4Hz), 4.2-4.3(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 34

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

50

45

5 HO H COONMe 2

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (129 mg, 0.26 mmol), (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-mercaptopyrrolidine (110 mg, 0.26 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (45 μℓ, 0.26 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (78 mg, yield: 45%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.26(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.37(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.4-2.6(7H,m), 2.9-3.3(4H,m),2.98(3H,s),3.12-(3H,s),3.5-4.3 (7H,m),4.5-4.9(6H,m),5.1-5.5(6H,m),5.9(3H,m)

25 2)

35

30

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (78 mg, 0.12 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride (2 mg, 0.002 mmol), tributyltin hydride (0.186 mt, 0.69 mmol) and water (16 μt , 0.87 mmol). The obtained aqueous layer was purified by reversed phase column chromatography (LC-SORBTM SP-B-ODS, 14 mt, eluted with methanol-water (2:3)) and freeze-dried to obtain the above identified compound (11 mg, yield: 20%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1640, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.2(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.28(3H,d,J = 7Hz),1.5(1H,m),1.8-2.4 (5H,m),2.6-2.9(2H,m),2.96(3H,s)-

,3.06(3H,s),3.1-3.6 (6H,m),3.8-4.0(2H,m),4.1-4.3(2H,m)

EXAMPLE 35

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

50

HO H COOPNB PNZ HN NH

10

15

20

5

(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)-4-(p-methoxybenzylthio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (250 mg, 0.499 mmol, compound of Reference Example 28) and anisole (0.27 ml, 2.48 mmol) were dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml), and the solution was cooled with ice under a nitrogen stream. Then, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.07 ml, 0.791 mmol) was dropwise added thereto, and the mixture was stirred for 50 minutes under cooling with ice. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was washed with diethyl ether to obtain a crude thiol.

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (300 mg, 0.505 mmol) and the thiol obtained by the above reaction to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (100 mg, yield: 28%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3430, 1775, 1725, 1610, 1520, 1350, 1285, 1250

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.33(3H,d,J=6Hz),4.4(1H,m),4.7 and 5.05(1H,s),5.25(2H,s),5.3 and 5.5(9H,d,J=6Hz),7.59(9H,d,J=9Hz),7.59(9Hz),7.59(

5.5 $(2H,ABq,J = 14H\dot{z}),7.58(2H,d,J = 8Hz),7.69(2H,d,J = 8Hz), 8.2-8.3(4H,m)$

2)

30

35

25

40 The same procedure as

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (100 mg, 0.138 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (23 mg, yield: 41%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3440, 1760, 1730, 1600, 1400

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.75(1H,m), \ 2.6(1H,m), 3.0-3.6(4H,m), 3.7-4.0(2H,m)-1.20(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,J=7Hz), 1.27(3H_d,$

4.1-4.3 (2H,m)4.57(1H,d,J=8Hz)

45 UV λ_{max}

(0.1M 3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid buffer pH 7.0):300 nm (ϵ = 9400)

EXAMPLE 36

(5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

55

HO H
COOPNB PNZ HN NH

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.258 mmol) and (2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)-4-(p-methoxybenzylthio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (120 mg, 0.240 mmol, compound of Reference Example 28) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (30 mg, yield: 18%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3400, 1780, 1730, 1610, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃ + CD₃OD) δ:

 $\begin{array}{lll} 1.32(3H,d,J=6Hz), 1.78(1H,m), 2.40(1H,m), 3.0-3.5(4H,m), & 4.0-4.5(4H,m), 4.73\\ \text{and} & 5.04(1H,s), 5.28(2H,s), & 5.28 & \text{and} & 5.49(2H,ABq,J=13Hz), 7.57-128(2H,ABq,J=13Hz), 7.57-128(2$

(2H,d,J=9Hz),7.67 (2H,d,J=9Hz),8.1-8.3(4H,m)

25

2)

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (30 mg, 0.042 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (11 mg, yield: 66%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3430, 1760, 1720, 1600, 1400

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.26(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.55(1H,m),2.5(1H,m),3.1-3.6(4H,m),4.1-4.3(2H,m),4.38(1H,d,J=5Hz)

 $\mathsf{UV}\ \lambda_{\mathsf{max}}$

(0.1M 3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid buffer pH 7.0):301 nm (ϵ = 4600)

45 EXAMPLE 37

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer A

50 1) HO HO S TO HO NH

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.440 (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine stereomer A (270 mg, 0.498 mmol, compound of Reference Example 29) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[-(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer A (70 mg, yield: 26%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3550, 3480, 3420, 3200, 1780, 1730, 1550, 1420

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.26(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.5-2.5(4H,m),2.7(2H,m),3.1-3.6(3H,m),3.7-(1H,m),3.8-4.4(4H,m), 4.4-4.9(4H,m),5.0-5.5(4H,m),5.6-6.05(2H,m), 6.89(1H,s),8.78-

(1H,s)

2)

20

25

10

15

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (70 mg, 0.128 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound 19 mg, yield: 35%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3400, 3250, 1760, 1720, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.15(3H,d,J = 6Hz), 1.22(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.7(1H,m), 2.3(2H,m), 2.75(1H,m), 3.2-3.5(3H,m), 3.5-3.5(3H,m), 3.5-3

3.9(2H,m), 3.95(1H,m), 4.2(2H,m), 4.34(1H,t), J = 6Hz)

 $UV \; \lambda_{max}$

(0.1M 3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid buffer pH 7.0):298 nm (ϵ = 9300)

EXAMPLE 38

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer B

35

40

1)

45

55

The same procedure as in Example 8-1 was carried out by using allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (220 mg, 0.440 (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine stereomer B (220 mg, 0.406 mmol, compound of Reference Example 29) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[-(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (70 mg, yield: 31%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3420, 3270, 1775, 1730, 1550, 1415

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.27(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.36(3H,d,J = 7Hz), 1.5-2.1(4H,m),2.3(1H,m),2.7(1H,m),3.1-3.45-3.9-4.4(4H,m),4.4-4.9(4H,m),5.1-5.6(4H,m),5.7-6.1 (3H,m),3.65(1H,m), (2H,m),6.73-(1H,s),8.34(1H,s)

HO H S THE STATE OF THE STATE O

The same procedure as in Example 8-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (70 mg, 0.128 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (18 mg, yield: 33%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3420, 3230, 1760, 1720, 1590, 1395

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.12(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.65(1H,m), 2.3(2H,m),2.73(1H,m),3.2-3.5(3H,m)-1.12(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.65(1H,m),

3.61(1H,m), 3.8(1H,m), 3.94(1H,m), 4.15(2H,m), 4.34(1H,t), 4.34(1H,t)

 $UV \; \lambda_{\text{max}}$

5

10

20

25

(0.1M 3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid buffer pH 7.0):298 nm (ϵ = 9400)

EXAMPLE 39

 $\frac{\text{Sodium}}{\text{methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate}} \underbrace{\frac{(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,5-\text{dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-\text{hydroxyethyl}]-1-\text{carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate}}$

1)

36 HO H COOPNB PNZ PNZ PNZ ON H

A 2N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.34 mt, 0.68 mmol) was added to a solution of (2R,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine (250 mg, 0.57 mmol, compound of Reference Example 30) in methanol (5.0 mt) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Then, 6N hydrochloric acid (0.11 mt, 0.66 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride. The extract was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated to obtain (2R,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)-pyrrolidine.

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using the thiol obtained by the above reaction and p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (273 mg, 0.46 mmol) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (229 mg, yield: 67%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.28(3H,d,J = 8Hz),1.38(3H,d,J = 8Hz),5.24(4H,br s), 7.54(4H,d,J = 8Hz),8.25-(4H,d,J = 8Hz)

55

5 **ĆOONa** 10

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was conducted by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (210 mg, 0.28 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (26 mg, yield: 21%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3400, 2950, 1760, 1720, 1600, 1380, 1180

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.10(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.16(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.58(1H,m),2.00

(1H,m),2.46(1H,m),2.66(1H,m)-

,2.94(2H,m),3.28(2H,m), 3.54(1H,m),3.74(1H,m),4.12(2H,m)

HPLC:

15

20

25

30

Eluent:

0.01M Phosphate buffer (pH 6.5)-methanol (85:15)

Flow rate:

0.8 ml/min

Other conditions are the same as in Example 1

Retention time:

4.28 min

EXAMPLE 40

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-

2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer A

1)

35

40

The same procedure as in Example 39-1 was carried out by using (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4acetylthio-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (250 mg, 0.60 mmol, compound of Reference Example 31) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine diastereomer A.

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using the thiol obtained by the above reaction and allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (242 mg, 0.48 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3carboxylate diastereomer A (222 mg, yield: 74%).

1.26(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.38(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.80(1H,m),NMR(CDCl₃) δ :

2.50(1H,m),3.0-5.0(19H,m),5.20-

5.60(6H,m),5.96(3H,m)

HO H H H H H

The same procedure as in Example 9-2 was conducted by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (diastereomer A, 220 mg, 0.35 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (diastereomer A, 88 mg, yield: 60%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3400, 2950, 1760, 1660, 1600, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ : 1.20(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.26(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.78(1H,m), 2.64(1H,m),3.10-3.80(10H,m),4.00-

(1H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC:

5

10

20

25

Flow rate: 0.8 m l/min

Other conditions are the same as in Example 1

Retention time: 3.02 min

EXAMPLE 41

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer B

30

The same procedure as in Example 39-1 was carried out by using (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (200 mg, 0.48 mmol, compound of Reference Example 31) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine diastereomer B.

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using the thiol obtained by the above reaction and allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (243 mg, 0.48 mmol) to obtain allyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate diastereomer B (246 mg, yield: 65%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.24(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.38(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.80(1H,m), 2.60(1H,m),3.10-3.80(10H,m),4.0-5.0(9H,m), 5.20-5.60(6H,m),5.96(3H,m)

55

10

15

20

5

The same procedure as in Example 9-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (diastereomer B, 240 mg, 0.39 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (diastereomer B, 53 mg, yield: 33%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3400, 1760, 1660, 1600, 1380

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.18(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.20(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.76(1H,m),

2.64(1H,m),3.10-3.80(10H,m),3.94-

(1H,m),4.18(2H,m)

HPLC:

Eluent:

0.1M Phosphate buffer (pH 6.5)-methanol (85:15)

Flow rate:

0.8 m l/min

Other conditions are the same as in Example 1

Retention time:

3.92 min

EXAMPLE 42

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

30

35

25

1)

40

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (270 mg, 0.46 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine (216 mg, 0.40 mmol, compound of Reference Example 32) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (267 mg, yield: 65.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1780, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.76(2H,m),3.54(1H,m),4.00(1H,m),5.24(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.76(2H,m),3.54(1H,m),4.00(1H,m),5.24(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.76(2H,m),3.54(1H,m),4.00(1H,m),5.24(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.76(2H,m),3.54(1H,m),4.00(1H,m),5.24(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.76(2H,m),3.54(1H,m),4.00(1H,m),5.24(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.35(3H,d,J=6Hz),2.35(3H_d,d,J=6Hz),2.35(3H_$

7.52(4H,d,J=8Hz),7.66(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.22(6H,m)

55

5

10

20

25

30

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (265 mg, 0.30 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (33 mg, yield: 28.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1590, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.26(3H,d,J = 6Hz),1.31-1.56(3H,m),1.69(1H,m), 1.85-2.14(2H,m),2.50(1H,m),2.81-3.06-1.26(3H,d,J = 6Hz),

(4H,m), 3.10(3H,m),3.40(3H,m),3.74(1H,m),4.20(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

Retention time:

3.06 min

EXAMPLE 43

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid

1)

35

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (245 mg, 0.41 mmol) and (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]-pyrrolidine (216 mg, 0.40 mmol, compound of Reference Example 32) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (279 mg, yield: 76.2%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

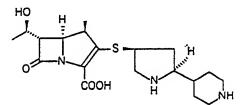
 $1.28(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.44-1.84(3H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), 5.53(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.28(3H,t,J=7Hz), 1.36(3H,t,J=6Hz), 1.44-1.84(3H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), \quad 5.15(5H,m), \quad 5.15($

7.56(4H,d,J=8Hz), 7.68(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(6H,m)

2)

50

45



The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (275 mg, 0.31 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (57 mg, yield: 46.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1750, 1590, 1390

 $1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.28-1.58(3H,m), \quad 1.70(1H,m),1.85-2.15(2H,m),2.46-1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.28-1.58(3H,m),\\ \quad 1.70(1H,m),1.85-2.15(2H,m),2.46-1.19(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.28-1.58(3H,m),\\ \quad 1.70(1H,m),1.85-2.15(2H,m),2.46-1.19(2H,m),2$ NMR(D₂O) δ :

(1H,m),2.78-3.18 (5H,m),3.40(4H,m),3.76(1H,m),4.22(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

3.28 min Retention time:

EXAMPLE 44

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid diastereomer III

1)

25

35

40

5

10

15

20

The same procedure as in Example 1-1 was carried out by using p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2diphenoxyphosphoryloxy-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (185 mg, 0.31 mmol) and (2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer III (175 mg, 0.31 mmol, compound of Reference Example 33) to obtain p-nitrobenzyl (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylox nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate (218 mg, yield: 76.3%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1770, 1700, 1600, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),4.02-4.40(5H,m),\ 5.22(5H,m),5.52(1H,d,J=14Hz)-1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.02-4.40(5H,m),1.27(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.36(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.02-4.40(5H,m),1.22$

7.50(4H,d,J=8Hz),7.66(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.22(6H,m)

45 COOH CONH 2

50

55

The same procedure as in Example 1-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (218 mg, 0.24 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (46 mg, yield: 45.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1680, 1600, 1390

NMR(D₂O) δ :

1.19(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.27(3H,d,J=6Hz),1.40-1.68(2H,m),

2.45(2H,m),2.60(1H,m),2.82-

(1H,m),3.04-3.47(6H,m),3.85(1H,m),3.98(1H,t,J=8Hz),4.21(2H,m)

HPLC (the same condition as in Example 1)

2)

Retention time:

2.15 min

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 1

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine

1)

5

15

40

50

10 HO, COOMe

To an aqueous solution (40 m²) of L-hydroxyproline methyl ester hydrochloride (8.2 g, 45.2 mmol), triethylamine (7.54 m², 54.2 mmol) was added at room temperature, and then a solution of 2-(tert-butoxycarbonylthio)-4,6-dimethylpyrimidine (10.8g, 45 mmol) in dioxane (80 m²) was added thereto. The reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, and then dioxane was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (250 m²). The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 0.1 N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, dilute hydrochloric acid, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 5% methanol-methylene chloride) to obtain N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-hydroxyproline methyl ester (9.3 g, yield: 84%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.38-1.48(9H,m),1.98-2.38(2H,m),3.40-3.72(2H,m),3.86 (3H,s),4.35-4.58(2H,m)

30 2)

TBDMSO,, . . . COOMe

Imidazole (4.95 g, 72.7 mmol) and tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (10.7 g, 71.0 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (14.0 g, 57.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mt) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature. This solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (500 mt) was added to the reaction solution, and the organic layer was washed twice with water and once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-L-proline methyl ester (19 g, yield: 92.6%).

3)

TBDMSO,,OH

To a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (19.0 g, 52.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (180 m£), lithium chloride (4.49 g, 106 mmol) and then sodium borohydride (4.0 g, 106 mmol) were added in a nitrogen stream. To this mixture, ethanol (180 m£) was dropwise added, and the reaction solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. A saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (100 m£) was added to this reaction mixture to decompose an excess reducing agent. Then, this mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (500 m£), and the organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 5:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (14.88 g, yield: 84.9%).

4)

15

20

A solution of dimethyl sulfoxide (3.6 m², 50.7 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 m²) was dropwise added to a solution of oxalyl chloride (2.89 m², 33.9 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 m²) in a nitrogen stream at -78° C. The reaction solution was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To this mixture, a solution of (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (8.0 g, 24.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 m²) was dropwise added at -78° C. This mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes, and then triethylamine (11.1 m², 79.8 mmol) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred further for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into methylene chloride (200 m²), and the organic layer was washed sequentially with dilute hyrochloric acid, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain an oily residue of (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-formylpyrrolidine.

Ethyl diethoxyphosphorylacetate (6.0 g, 26.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of 60% sodium hydride (1.0 g, 25.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 m£) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice. This solution was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. To this reaction solution, a tetrahydrofuran solution (20 m£) of (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-formylpyrrolidine obtained by the above reaction, was dropwise added, and the mixture was stirred further at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m£). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain (E)-3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-acrylic acid ethyl ester (9.4 g, yield: 97.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.88(9H,s),1.30(3H,d,J=7Hz),1.44 (9H,br s),1.84(1H,m),2.10(1H,m),3.48-(2H,m),4.12(2H,q, J=7Hz),4.35(1H,m),5.88(1H,br d,J=16Hz),6.86(1H,m)

5)

50

45

55

1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine (5.8 ml. 46.2 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound

obtained by the above reaction (9.0 g, 22.6 mmol) in nitromethane (33 m²) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature. The mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature. Ethyl acetate (200 m²) was added to the reaction solution, and the organic layer was washed sequentially with dilute hydrochloric acid, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-buthyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-4-nitrobutyric acid ethyl ester (10.1 g, yield: 97.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.27(3H,d,J=7HZ),1.48 (9H,br s),1.73(1H,m),2.00(1H,m),2.44-(2H,m),3.16 (1H,m),4.16(4H,m),4.33(1H,m)4.53(1H,m)

10

6)

TBDMSO,

20

15

Raney nickel (W-2 type, 3.0 m²) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (3.6 g, 7.8 mmol) in ethanol (50 m²). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature in a hydrogen atmosphere. The catalyst was filtered off from the reaction solution. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in benzene (50 m²) and the mixture was refluxed overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 1% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (1.87 g, yield: 62.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.47(9H,s),1.72(1H,m),1.88-2.48 (3H,m),2.95-3.75(5H,m),4.13-(1H,m),4.30(1H,m)

7)

35

30

HO ... H

40

The compound obtained by the above reaction (1.87 g, 4.87 mmol) was dissolved in a 80% trifluoroacetic acid aqueous solution (20 m²), and the solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was dissolved in a mixture comprising dioxane (10 m²) and water (10 m²). The pH was adjusted to 8 with a 1H sodium hydroxide aqueous solution. Then, 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (1.55 g, 4.86 mmol) was added thereto. This solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 3% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (769 mg, yield: 45.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.72-2.52(5H,m),2.98-3.58(3H,m),3.78(1H,m), 4.24(1H,m),4.48(1H,m),5.25(2H,br s),7.54 (2H,d,J=9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz)

Triphenylphosphine (567 mg, 2.16 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (302 mg, 0.87 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mt) under a nitrogen stream, and then diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.341 mt, 2.17 mmol) was dropwise added thereto under cooling with ice. The reaction solution was stirred for 30 minutes under cooling with ice. Then, thioacetic acid (0.155 mt, 2.17 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for two hours. Then, the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)-pyrrolidine (166 mg, yield: 47.1%) by the elution with hexane-ethyl acetate (1:1) and (2R,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (166 mg, yield: 47.1%) by the elution with 3% methanol-chloroform.

(2S,4S) isomer

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 17

1700, 1520, 1340, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.70(1H,m),1.98-2.62(4H,m),2.37(3H,s),3.17(2H,m),3.42 (1H,m),3.87(1H,m),4.05-4.35-

(2H,m),5.24 (2H,br s),7.55(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.26(2H,d,J=9Hz)

(2R,4S) isomer

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1700, 1520, 1350, 1120

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.68(1H,m),2.30-2.95(4H,m),2.38(3H,s),3.20(1H,m),3.55 (1H,m),3.88(2H,m),4.06-4.30-

(2H,m),5.26(2H,br s), 7.56(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.26(2H,d,J=9Hz)

9)

40

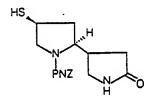
45

50

25

30

35



A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.42 mt) was dropwise added to a solution of the (2S,4S) isomer obtained by the above reaction (166 mg, 0.41 mmol) in methanol (10 mt) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice. This solution was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. To the reaction solution, 1N hydrochloric acid (0.45 mt) was dropwise added. Then, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (140 mg, yield: 94%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 2

(2R,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine

5

10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using (2R,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (166 mg, 0.41 mmol, compound of Reference Example 1-8) to obtain the above identified compound (140 mg, yield: 94%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 3

20

(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B

1)

25

30

Benzylamine (1.2 mt, 11 mmol) was added to [(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (2.18 g, 5.46 mmol, compound of Reference Example 1-4). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for five days. Then, this mixture was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 3:1) to obtain 3-benzylamino-3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]propionic acid ethyl ester (1.95 g, yield: 70.5%).

NMR(CDCI₃) δ:

0.05(6H,s), 0.86(9H,s), 1.24(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.44(9H,s), 1.90(1H,m), 2.35(2H,m), 3.26(1H,m), 3.89 and 3.96 (2H,ABq,J=8Hz),4.14(2H,q,J=8Hz),4.39(1H,m), 7.31(5H,m)

2)

45

50

A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (4.3 ml) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.98 g, 3.9 mmol) in ethanol (30 ml) at room temperature. This solution was stirred overnight at the same temperature. 1N hydrochloric acid (4.3 ml) was added to this reaction solution. This solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. Tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added to the residue, and insoluble matters were filtered off. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium

sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained oily substance (1.83 g) was dissolved in acetonitrile (380 m²). Triphenylphosphine (1.2 g, 4.58 mmol) and 2,2'-dipyridyl disulfide (1.01 g, 4.58 mmol) were added thereto in a nitrogen stream. This solution was stirred at 80°C for 4.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m1). The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 0.1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1 → 3:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(N-benzyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine diastereomer B (1.07 g, yield: 60.7%, highly polar compound) and diastereomer A (0.47 g, yield: 26.8%).

Diastereomer B

10

15

25

30

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1730, 1690, 1390, 1170

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $0.06(6H,s), 0.88(9H,s), 1.50(9H,br\ s), 2.54(1H,br\ d,\ J=14Hz), 2.93(1H,dd,J=14,4Hz), 3.16-12.00(1H,br)$

(1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz), 7.35(5H,m)

Diastereomer A

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 20

1760, 1700, 1400, 1260

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $0.04(6H,s), 0.85(9H,s), 1.45(9H,br s), 1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.58(1H,br d,J=16Hz), 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.58(1H,br d,J=16Hz), \\ 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m)-1.84(2H,m), \\ 2.92(2H,m)-1.84(2H$

,3.44(1H,m),3.95-4.30 (4H,m),4.60(1H,m),7.30(5H,m)

3)

TBDMSO

Liquid ammonia (about 30 mt) was added to a solution of the diastereomer B obtained in the above reaction (470 mg, 0.98 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and tert-butyl alcohol (1 ml) at -78°C. Sodium metal (100 mg, 4.35 mmol) was added to the reaction solution at the same temperature. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes, and ammonium chloride (465 mg, 8.69mmol) was added thereto. The reaction mixture was returned to room temperature, and ammonia was distilled off. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 1:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine diastereomer B (340 mg, yield: 89.1%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1700, 1380, 1260

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $0.06(6H,s), 0.87(9H,s), 1.47(9H,s), 1.61(1H,m), 2.02 \quad (1H,m), 2.62(1H,br \quad d,J=16Hz), 3.02-16Hz, 3.02-16Hz,$

(1H,dd,J=16,6Hz), 3.33(1H,m),3.50(2H,m),4.05(1H,m),4.30(1H,m)

4)

50

45

Anisole (one drop) and trifluoroacetic acid (3 mt) were dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (340 mg, 0.88 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 ml) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice. The reaction solution was stirred for one hour under cooling with ice and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 m1). Triethylamine (1.2 mt, 8.6 mmol) and 4,5-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (280 mg, 0.88 mmol) were added thereto under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 ml). The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 0.1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 ml), and 46% hydrofluoric acid (0.5 ml) was dropwise added thereto at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. Then, the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 m1). The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 5% sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 3% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(2azetidinon-4-yl)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (177 mg, yield: 60.3%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1750, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.72(1H,m),2.14(1H,m),2.64(1H,d,J=14Hz),3.06(2H,m), 3.57(1H,m),3.74(1H,m),4.12-

(1H,m), 4.44(1H,m), 5.22(2H,br s), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=8Hz)

20

5)

30

25

Triphenylphosphine (347mg, 1.32 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (177 mg, 0.53 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 m ℓ) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice, and then diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.208 m ℓ , 0.132 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. The reaction solution was stirred for 30 minutes under cooling with ice, and then thioacetic acid (95 $\mu\ell$, 0.132 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. This reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours. Then, the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m ℓ). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (77 mg, yield: 37.1%).

nyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (77 mg, yleid: 37.1%).
NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.65(1H,m),2.38(3H,s),3.08(1H,dd,J:

1.65(1H,m), 2.38(3H,s), 3.08(1H,dd,J=16,4Hz), 3.30(1H,t,J=9Hz), 3.64-4.28(4H,m), 5.25-(2H,br s), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz)

45

6)

50

55

A 0.1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.196 mt) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (77 mg, 0.22 mmol) in methanol (10 mt) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice. The reaction solution was stirred for 15 minutes under cooling with ice, and then 1N hydrochloric acid (0.21 mt) was added thereto. This reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced

pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzylox-ycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (67 mg, yield: 97%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 4

5

20

45

(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A

10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-3 was carried out by using (2S,4R)-2-(N-benzyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine diastereomer A (500 mg, 1.05 mmol) and sodium metal (75 mg, 3.26 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine diastereomer A (360 mg, yield: 88.4%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1760, 1740, 1690, 1390, 1260

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.47(9H,s),1.93(2H,m),2.66 (1H,d,J=16Hz),2.97-

(1H,ddd,J = 16,5,2Hz),3.26 (1H,dd,J = 12,5Hz),3.55(1H,m),4.00-4.44(3H,m)

30 2)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (350 mg, 0.90 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitroben-zyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (185 mg, yield: 61%).

1R(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1740, 1670, 1520, 1440, 1340

3)

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 2.06(2H,m),2.70(1H,d,J = 16Hz),3.02(1H,br d,J = 16Hz), 3.47(1H,m),3.76(1H,m),4.16-

(1H,m),4.34(1H,m),4.50 (1H,m),5.26(2H,br s),7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24 (2H,d,J=8Hz)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by

the above reaction (185 mg, 0.55 mmol), diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.218 m ℓ , 0.138 mmol), triphenyl-phosphine (365 mg, 0.138 mmol) and thioacetic acid (99 $\mu\ell$, 0.138 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (107 mg, yield: 49.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.87 (1H,m),2.36(3H,s),2.52(1H,m),2.78(1H,m), 3.04(1H,br d,J=12Hz),3.18-(1H,t,J=10Hz),3.80-4.32(4H,m),5.24(2H,br s),7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz)

4)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-6 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (107 mg, 0.27 mmol) and a 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.27 ml) to obtain (2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (90.8 mg, yield: 95%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 5

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine

25 1)

35

40

30

5

10

15

20

Triethylamine (0.53 m², 3.81 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (465 mg, 3.81 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.66 g, 760 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 1-6 (1.46 g, 3.80 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 m²) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 4.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m²). The organic layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 5:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (1.76 g, yield 96%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.48(9H,s),1.54(9H,s),1.68 (1H,m),2.00(1H,m),3.25(1H,m),4.10-(1H,m),4.34(1H,m)

50

TBDMSO...H

A borane-dimethyl sulfide complex (1.09 m², 10.9 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of the comound obtained by the above reaction (1.76 g, 3.64 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (18 m²) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature, and the mixture was then refluxed for 1.5 hours. Methanol (5 m²) was added to the reaction solution under cooling with ice and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidine (1.62 g, yield: 94.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(18H,s),1.60-2.04(4H,m), 4.07(1H,m),4.34(1H,m)

3)

HOH

A solution of 1.6N hydrogen chloride in methanol (15 mł) was added to the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.60 g, 3.40 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of dioxane (20 mł) and water (10 mł), and the solution was adjusted to pH 8.5 with triethylamine. Then, 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (2.17 g, 6.80 mmol) was added thereto. This reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mł). The organic layer was washed with a 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 2% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine (1.55 g, yield: 88.6%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.52-2.20(4H,m),3.76(1H,m),4.23(1H,m),4.48(1H,m),5.22 (4H,s),7.52(4H,d,J=8Hz),8.20-(4H,d,J=8Hz)

4)

50

20

MsO, H

Triethylamine (0.52 ml, 3.74 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.28 ml, 3.62 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.55 g, 3.02 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 m l) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine (1.76 g, yield 98.6%).

 $3.04(3H,s),4.18(2H,m),5.24(4H,br\ s),7.53(4H,d,J=8Hz),\ 8.24(4H,d,J=8Hz)$ NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

10

15

5)

20

Thioacetic acid (0.31 mt, 4.50 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of anhydrous potassium carbonate (616 mg, 4.46 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) in a nitrogen stream at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes. To this mixture, a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.76 g, 2.97mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 m1) and sodium iodide (450 mg, 30 mmol) were added at 0°C. This reaction mixture was stirred overnight at a temperature of from 60 to 70°. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 1:1) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl]pyrrolidine (1.34 g, yield: 78.8%).

1.54-2.10(4H,m),2.36(3H,s),3.90(1H,m),4.12(1H,m),4.26 NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

(1H,m),5.24(4H,s),7.52-

(4H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(4H,d,J=8Hz)

6)

45

35

40

The compound obtained by the above reaction (1.34 g, 2.34 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (25 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml). A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (2.46 ml) was dropwise added thereto in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. 1N hydrochloric acid (2.53 m1) was dropwise added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain the above identified compound (1.24 g, yield: 100%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 6

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine

trifluoromethanesu-

Ifonate

1)

5

TBDMSO, H PNZ NO

10

15

2,6-lutidine (1.04 m², 8.93 mmol) and trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (1.34 m², 6.70 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained in Reference Example 1-6 (1.72 g, 4.48 mmol) in methylene chloride (17 m²) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Methanol (5 m²) was dropwise added to the reaction solution, and then the solution was concentrated. Dioxane (15 m²) was added to the residue. Triethylamine (0.94 m², 6.72 mmol) and 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (1.43 g, 4.48 mmol) were added to this reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m²). The organic layer was washed with dilute hydrochloric acid, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (25,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (813 mg, yield: 39.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.03 (3H,s),0.06(3H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.78(1H,m), 1.92-2.50(3H,m),2.93-3.54(4H,m),3.66-(1H,m),4.10 (1H,m),4.38(1H,m),5.23(2H,ABq,J=14Hz),7.52 (2H,d,J=8Hz) (2H,d,J=8Hz)

30

2)

35

TBDMSO ... H

40

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-1 was carried out by using the comopund obtained by the above reaction (813 mg, 1.76 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (766 mg, 3.51 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidine (944 mg, yield: 95.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(3H,s),0.06(3H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.52(9H,s), 1.74(1H,m),2.00(1H,m),2.20-2.96(3H,m),4.19(1H,m), 4.39(1H,br s),5.24(2H,ABq,J=14Hz),7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24-(2H,d,J=8Hz)

50

TBDMSO,...H

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (944 mg, 1.68 mmol) and a borane-dimethyl sulfide complex (0.50 mt, 5.0 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzy-loxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (730 mg, yield: 79.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.05(3H,s),0.07(3H,s),0.85(9H,s),1.45(9H,s), 1.52-2.08(4H,m),2.82(1H,m),2.90-3.80-(6H,m), 4.15(1H,m),4.40(1H,br s),5.24(2H,m), 7.54(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz)

20 4)

15

25

30

50

MsO,,, H

A solution of 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran (13.7 m²) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (6.98 g, 12.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 m²) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 40 minutes. A saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (20 m²) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (100 m²). Then, triethylamine (1.77 m², 12.7 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.99 m², 12.8 mmol) were added thereto under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 1:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidine (6.64 g, yield: 100%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.36(9H,s),2.96(3H,s),3.98-4.24(2H,m),5.18(2H,m),7.46 (2H,d,J=8Hz),8.16-(2H,d,J=8Hz)

5)

AcS NH PNZ N

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (6.6 g, 12.9 mmol) and thioacetic acid (1.33 ml, 19.3 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4acetylthio-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (4.57 72.1%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.44(9H,s),2.35(3H,s),3.86(1H,m),4.08(1H,m),

4.24(1H,m),5.23(2H,br

s),7.53-

(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

6)

10

5

PMB5

15

20

A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (9.7 m²) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.56 g, 9.25 mmol) in methanol (100 ml) in a nitrogen stream under cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. Triethylamine (2.0 ml, 14.4 mmol) and pmethoxybenzyl chloride (1.82 ml, 13.4 mmol) were added to this reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced 25 pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (300 ml). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 3:1) to obtain (2S,4S)-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-(pmethoxybenzylthio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (4.97 g, yield: 94.1%).

30

1.44(9H,s),1.50-1.98(3H,m),2.33(1H,m),2.70(1H,m),3.74 (2H,s),3.80(3H,s),3.96(1H,m)-NMR(CDCl₃) δ: (2H,d,J=8Hz),7.24(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz),,5.20(2H,br (2H,d,J=8Hz)

35

7)

40

Trifluoroacetic acid (6.7 mt, 10.0 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the 45 above reaction (4.97 g, 8.70 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 mt) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 ml). The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2S,4S)-4-(p-methoxybenzylthio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(3-pyrrolidinyl)pyrrolidine (4.0 g, yield: 97.6%).

1.62(1H,m),1.75-2.18(2H,m),2.42(1H,m),2.82(1H,m), 3.75(2H,s),3.82(3H,s),4.09(1H,m)-NMR(CDCl₃) δ: (2H,d,J=8Hz),8.27s),6.86(2H,d,J = 8Hz),7.24(2H,d,J = 8Hz),7.50 ,5.20 (2H.br (2H,d,J = 8Hz)

PMBS PNZ PNZ

10

5

A 37% formaldehyde aqueous solution (0.6 mt, 7.5 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (300 mg, 4.77 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.4 g, 2.97 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mt) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. This reaction mixture was neutralized with acetic acid and then further stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mt). The organic layer was washed with a 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-methanol 1:1) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-(p-methoxybenzylthio)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (617 mg, yield: 42.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.42-2.04(3H,m), 3.74(2H,s), 3.82(3H,s), 3.98(1H,m), \quad 5.20(2H,br \quad s), 6.86(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.24(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.47(2H,br \, d,J=8Hz), 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz)$

25

30

9)

35

Anisole (0.34 mł, 3.13 mmol) and trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (0.27 mł, 3.05 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (617 mg, 1.27 mmol) in trifluoroacetic acid (2.26 mł) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was repeatedly subjected to decantation with dry diethyl ether to obtain the above identified compound (650 mg, yield: 99%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 7

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine

1)

50

55

A 5.3M methylamine-ethanol solution (5 mt, 26.6 mmol) was added to 3-[(2S,4R)-4-tert-

butyldimethylsiloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (2.94 g, 6.15 mmol, compound of Reference Example 1-6 of Japanese Patent Application No. 342,948/1989) at room temperature, and the mixture was left to stand at the same temperature for 2 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain 3-methylamino-3-[(2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]propionic acid ethyl ester (1.67 g, yield: 53.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(3H,s),0.06(3H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.26(3H,t,J = 7Hz), 1.80-2.16(2H,m),2.24-2.50(6H,m),3.40(2H,m), 3.65(1H,m),4.16(2H,m),4.40(1H,m),5.30(2H,m), 7.56(2H,m),8.24-(2H,d,J = 8Hz)

2)

10

20

25

30

55

TBDMSO H NM

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.67 g, 3.28 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (700 mg, yield: 46.1%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(3H,s),0.06(3H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.72-2.00(2H,m), 2.55(1H,m),2.80(3H,s),2.94(1H,m)-3.36(1H,m), 3.70(1H,m),4.10(1H,m),4.40(2H,m),5.16-5.22(2H,m), 7.67(2H,d,J=8Hz)-8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

3)

HO, H

46% hydrofluoric acid (1 ml) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (700 mg, 1.51 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 ml). The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 5% sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 2% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (316 mg, yield: 59.9%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.70-2.18(2H,m),2.52(1H,m),2.74(3H,s),2.88(1H,m), 3.60-3.88(2H,m),4.08(1H,m),4.40-(2H,m),5.22(2H, br s), 7.50(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.16(2H,d,J=8Hz)

50 4)

AcS H NM

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (315 mg, 0.90 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (348 mg, yield: 94.7%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1760, 1700, 1520, 1340

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.75(1H,m),2.37(3H,s),2.79(3H,s),3.88(1H,m), 3.98-4.20(3H,m),5.28(2H,br s),7.55-

(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz)

5)

10

15

5

HS NMe

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (348 mg, 0.86 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (298 mg, yield: 95.5%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 8

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine

dia-

stereomers A and B

1)

30

35

TBDMSO ... H COOEt

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-5 was carried out by using 3-[(2S,4R)-4-tert-buthyldimethylsiloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (3.8 g, 7.95 mmol, compound of Reference Example 1-6 of Japanese Patent Application No. 342,948/1989) to obtain 3-[-(2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-2-yl]-4-nitrobutyricacid ethyl ester (4.0 g, yield: 93.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $0.04(3H,s), 0.06(3H,s), 0.82(9H,s), 1.26(3H,m), \qquad 1.80(1H,m), 2.03(1H,m), 2.22-2.54(3H,m), \\ 3.27(2H,m), \ 4.15(3H,m), 4.32-4.70(2H,m), 5.24(2H,br s), 7.54(2H,m), \ 8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz)$

2)

50

45

55

Sodium nitrite (2.56 g, 37.1 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.0 g, 7.42 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (40 mt) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature. Then,

butyl nitrite (1.74 m², 14.9 mmol) was dropwise added thereto, and the mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m²). The organic layer was washed three times with water and once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (50 m²). Then, triethylamine (0.97 m², 6.95 mmol) and isobutyl chloroformate (0.90 m², 6.94 mmol) were dropwise added thereto in a nitrogen stream at -20° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Then, 40% methylamine (1 m²) was added thereto. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes under cooling with ice and then extracted with ethyl acetate (100 m²). The organic layer was washed seqnentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methylcarbamoylethyl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (1.8 g, yield: 45.6%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(3H,s),0.05(3H,s),0.83(9H,s),1.24(3H,t,J=7Hz), 3.34(1H,m),3.56(1H,m),4.12(2H,m)-4.32(1H,m), 5.28(2H,m),7.52(2H,m),8.25(2H,m)

3)

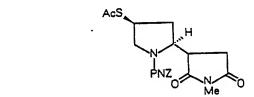
A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (3.7 m²) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.8 g, 3.35 mmol) in ethanol (30 m²) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature. 1N hydrochloric acid (3.7 m²) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Then, the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in acetic anhydride (15 m²), and sodium acetate (1.38 g, 16.8 mmol) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 3:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (1.28 g, yield: 77.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.04(3H,s),0.06(3H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.71(1H,m), 2.96(3H,s),3.16-3.87(3H,m),4.37(1H,m)-4.54(1H,m), 5.22(2H,m),7.50(2H,m),8.20(2H,m)

4)

50

15



The same procedures as in Reference Example 7-3 and 7-4 were carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.28 g, 2.61 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (406 mg, yield: 35.8%) and diastereomer B (170 mg, yield: 15%), respectively.

Diastereomer A

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.60(1H,m),2.34(3H,s),2.97(3H,s),3.60-3.98(2H,m), 4.22(1H,m),4.47(1H,m),5.24(2H,br)

s),7.56(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

Diastereomer B

5

10

30

45

50

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1700, 1520, 1440, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.72(1H,m),2.36(3H,s),2.97(3H,br s),3.25(2H,m), 3.88(1H,m),4.18(1H,m),4.42(1H,m)-

,5.07-5.30(2H,m), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

5)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the diastereomer A obtained by the above reaction (406 mg, 0.93 mmol) to obtain diastereomer A of the above identified compound (330 mg, yield: 90%).

6)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the diastereomer B obtained in Reference Example 8-4 (170 mg, 0.39 mmol) to obtain diastereomer B of the above identified compound (145 mg, yield: 94.6%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 9

(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine

1)

55 TrS NO COOEt

The same procedure as in Reference Exmample 1-5 was carried out by using 3-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (5.23 g, 9.9 mmol) which was obtained by a reaction similar to Reference Example 1-4, to obtain 3-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidin-2-yl]-4-nitrobutyric acid ethyl ester (4.74 g, yield: 81.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.24(3H,t,J = 8Hz),3.92(1H,m),4.12(2H,q,J = 8Hz), 4.47(3H,m),5.26(2H,m),5.86(1H,m)-,7.16-7.74(15H,m)

2)

10

15

20

5

Sodium nitrite (2.76 g, 40 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.7 g, 8.0 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (35 m²) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature. Then, butyl nitrite (1.87 m², 16 mmol) was dropwise added thereto, and the mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (150 m²). The organic layer was washed three times with water and once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 1% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-carboxy-2-ethoxycarbonylethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (1.9 g, yield: 41.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.23(3H,m),3.90-4.24(3H,m),4.48(2H,m), 5.18-5.32(2H,m),5.86(1H,m),7.16-7.60(15H,m)

35

40

50

55

30

Triethylamine(0.56 m², 4.0 mmol) and isobutyl chloroformate (0.52 m², 4.0 mmol) were dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.9 g, 3.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 m²) in a nitrogen stream at -20° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Then, concentrated aqueous ammonia (0.7 m², 10.5 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred further for 30 minutes under cooling with ice. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 m²). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 5:1) to obtain a polar compound (744 mg, yield: 39.2%) and a less polar compound (711 mg, yield: 37.5%) of (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-carbamoyl-2-ethoxycarbonylethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine.

Polar compound

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.23(3H,t,J=7Hz),1.98(2H,m),3.85(1H,m),4.15 (2H,q,J=7Hz),4.50(2H,m),5.24(2H,m),5.85(1H,m), 7.15-7.60(15H,m)

Less polar compound

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.23(3H,t,J = 7Hz),1.95(2H,m),2.26(1H,m),3.76(1H,m), 4.12(2H,q,J = 7Hz),4.50(2H,m)-1.23(3H,t,J = 7Hz),4.50(2H,t,J = 7Hz),4.50(2H,t,J

,5.24(2H,m),5.84(1H,m), 7.14-7.57(15H,m)

4)

5

10

TrS H

Sodium hydride (57 mg, 1.43 mmol) was added to a solution of the polar compound obtained by the above reaction (744 mg, 1.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (37 m²) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. To the reaction solution, water (1 m²) and then 1N hydrochloric acid (1.43 m²) were added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 3:1) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-

allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (630 mg, yield: 92.1%). NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.40(1H,m),2.14(1H,m),2.15-2.95(4H,m),3.88(1H,m), 4.10(1H,m),4.47(2H,m),5.13-5.36-(2H,m),5.84(1H,m), 7.10-7.60(15H,m)

25

5)

30

35

40

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (630 mg, 1.2 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (219 mg, yield: 64.4%). NMR(CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ : 2.38-2.78(4H,m),2.95-3.26(2H,m),3.80-4.22(1H,m), 4.34(1H,m),4.56(2H,m)-5.16-5.38(2H,m),5.90(1H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 10

(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidine

1)

50

TrS H Alloc

Hydrazine monohydrate (0.61 m², 12.6 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of 3-[(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (1.53 g, 2.9 mmol) in ethanol (7.5 m²) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 2% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (830 mg, yield: 51.1%). This compound was immediately dissolved in methylene chloride (10 m²). Then, triethylamine (0.24 m², 1.7 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (0.18 m², 1.7 mmol) were dropwise added thereto under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m²). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 1% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)-4-trityl-thiopyrrolidine (592 mg, yield: 62%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.46-1.88(2H,m),1.94-2.24(2H,m),2.56-3.00(4H,m), 3.70(1H,m),4.34-4.50(4H,m),5.12-5.40(4H,m),5.75-6.00 (2H,m),7.15-8.60(15H,m)

2)

20

25

30

15

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (592 mg, 0.92 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidine (324 mg, yield: 87.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.60-1.95(2H,m),2.30(1H,dd,J = 17,3Hz),2.56(1H,m) 2.88-3.30(3H,m),3.88-4.24(2H,m)-4.52-4.98(4H,m), 5.00-5.45(4H,m),5.82-6.08(2H,m)

35

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 11

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine

40

1)

50

45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 9-2 was carried out by using 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-4-nitrobutyric acid ethyl ester obtained in Reference Example 1-5 (5.9 g, 12.8 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-1-carboxyethyl)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidine (3.57 g, yield: 62.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.26(3H,t,J = 8Hz),1.48(9H,s), 2.01(1H,m),2.34(1H,m),2.38(1H,m),3.25 (1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz),3.38-3.90(3H,m),4.16(2H,q,J = 8Hz), 4.25-4.55(2H,m)

5

10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 9-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (3.57 g, 8.0 mmol) and benzylamine (1.55 ml, 14.2 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(1benzylcarbamoyl-2-ethoxycarbonylethyl)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidine (3.7 g, yield: 86.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(6H,s), 0.85(9H,s), 1.24(3H,t,J=8Hz), 1.33-1.55 (9H,m), 1.90(1H,m), 2.30(1H,m), 2.82-(1H,m),3.22(1H,m), 3.35-3.82(2H,m),4.00-4.65(5H,m),7.30(5H,m)

3)

CONHB₂I

25

20

A 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (3.9 mt) was added to a solution of the compound obtained 30 by the above reaction (1.89 g, 3.5 mmol) in ethanol (30 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature. 1N hydrochloric acid (3.9 mt) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(1-benzylcarbamoyl-2carboxyethyl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine (1.79 g, yield: 100%). A boranedimethyl sulfide complex (0.72 mt, 7.2 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of this compound in tetrahydrofuran (35 mt) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. Methanol (5 mt) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 1:1) to obtain 3-benzylcarbamoyl-3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-1-propanol (1.27 g, yield: 72.9%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.24-1.60(11H,m),1.73-2.32 (2H,m),3.32-3.73(3H,m),4.12-4.34- . (2H,m),4.40(1H,m), 7.30(5H,m)

4)

50

40

45

A solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.27 g, 2.6 mmol) in hexamethylphosphoric triamide (17 mt) was dropwise added to a solution of potassium tert-butoxide (640 mg, 5.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 ml) in a nitrogen stream at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. A solution of p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (520 mg, 2.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was dropwise added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour and at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled with ice, and a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (5

mt) was added thereto. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mt). The organic layer was washed three times with water and once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(N-benzyl-2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidine (343 mg, yield: 39.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.06(6H,s),0.87(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.90-2.30(3H,m), 3.00-3.60(5H,m),4.18-4.64(5H,m)-7.18-7.42(5H,m)

5)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (760 mg, 1.6 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine (476 mg, yield: 77.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.82(1H,m),2.04 (2H,m),3.20-3.70(5H,m),4.32(1H,m)-4.42(1H,m)

6)

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

50

55

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (476 mg, 1.24 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine (342 mg, yield: 79.1%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1700, 152

1700, 1520, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.70-2.28(4H,m),3.18-3.50(3H,m),3.52-3.88(2H,m), 4.28-4.68(2H,m),5.22(2H,m),7.53-

(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.20(2H,d,J=8Hz)

7)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 3-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (342 mg, 0.98 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidine (271 mg, yield: 68.2%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹;

1700, 1530, 1520

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.62-2.18(3H,m),2.35(3H,s),3.02-3.70(5H,m), 3.83(1H,m),4.25(1H,m),4.44(1H,m),5.28-

 $(2H,br\ s),\ 7.56(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.25(2H,d,J=8Hz)$

5

8)

HS PNZ ON N

10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (271 mg, 0.67 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (220 mg, yield: 90.5%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 12

(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomers A and

TBDMSO,,,,H

25

30

To the compound of Reference Example 1-6 (10.82 g, 22.32 mmol), n-hexane (75 m²) was added, and the mixture was heated to 40°C for dissolution and then filtered. The filtrate was left to stand overnight at room temperature. The precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to obtain a polar compound (diastereomer A; 3.74 g, yield: 34.6%) of the above identified compound. The filtrate was concentrated, and n-hexane (70 m²) was added to the residue. Then, the above operation was repeated to obtain a low polar compound (diastereomer B; 1.87 g, yield: 17.3%) of the above identified compound.

Diastereomer A (Polar compound)

40

45

55

mp:

92-95°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$:

-50.8° (C = 1.031, MeOH)

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1685, 1395, 1250, 1175

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.06(6H,s), 0.86(9H

0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.72-1.97(2H,m),

2.2(1H,dd,J = 18,8Hz),2.41-

(1H,dd,J=18,8Hz),2.9-3.8 (5H,m),4.15(1H,br),4.32(1H,br),6.06(1H,br)

Diastereomer B (Less polar compound)

mp:

97-100°C

50 [α]_D²⁰:

-53.9° (C = 0.978, MeOH)

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1685, 1665, 1385, 1255, 1160

(1H,dd,J = 16,8Hz),2.32

0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.7-1.95(2H,m),2.04 (1H,dd,J=16,8Hz),2.9-3.6 (5H,m),4.1(1H,br),4.32(1H,br),6.0(1H,br)

HPLC:

Column:

Daicel CHIRALCEL OD

Eluent:

Hexane:isopropanol = 9:1

Flow rate:

0.5 m 1/min

Temperature:

38° C

Detector:

210 nm

Retention time:

Diastereomer A: 19.8 min

Diastereomer B: 16.3 min

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 13

(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer l

10

15

1)

TBDMSO, H Boc

20

The same procedure as in Reference Example 6-2 was carried out by using the (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (polar compound; 8.0 g, 20.8 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 12 to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (9.5 g, yield: 94.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.53(9H,s),1.70 (1H,m),2.16-2.90(3H,m),3.24 (1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz),3.36-3.70(2H,m),3.76 (1H,dd,J = 10,8Hz),4.12(1H,m),4.33-

(1H,m)

30

2)

35

TBDMSO, H ON NHBoc

40

A 1M vinyl magnesium bromide-tetrahydrofuran solution (23 m²) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (9.3 g, 19.2 mmol) in. tetrahydrofuran (120 m²) in a nitrogen stream at -40° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. A 50% acetic acid-methanol solution (10 m²) was dropwise added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (200 m²). The organic layer was washed sequantially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain 5-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-6-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-hexen-3-one diastereomer A (4.1 g, yield: 41.7%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.05(6H,s), 0.86(9H,s), 1.42(9H,s), 1.46(9H,s), 4.04(1H,m), 4.24(1H,m), 5.80(1H,br) d, J = 10Hz), 6.22(1H,d, J = 17Hz), 6.38(1H,dd, J = 17,10Hz)

TBDMSO , ... H ... OH NHBoc

10

20

25

5

A solution of cerium chloride hexahydrate (2.84 g, 8.0 mmol) in methanol (30 m²) was added to the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.1 g, 8.0 mmol). Then, sodium borohydride (310 mg, 8.2 mmol) was added thereto at -15° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. Water (10 m²) was added to the reaction mixture, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 m²). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 8:1) to obtain 5-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyl-dimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-6-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-hexen-3-ol (3.53 g, yield: 85.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.43(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),4.30 (2H,m),5.12(1H,br d,J=10Hz),5.28-(1H,br d,J=16Hz), 5.90(1H,m)

4)

30

A solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (3.53 g, 6.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mt) was dropwise added to a solution of potassium tert-butoxide (1.7 g, 15.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mt) in a nitrogen stream at -10° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Then, a solution of p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (1.44 g, 7.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mt) was dropwise added thereto. The reaction solution was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hours. Then, a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (10 mt) was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 10:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-vinylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (2.09 g, yield: 61.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.42(9H,s),1.45(9H,s),2.98 (1H,m),3.14(1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz),3.32-3.72(2H,m),3.92-4.20 (2H,m),4.34(1H,m),4.96-5.20(2H,m),5.74(1H,m)

45

5)

50

Water (13 mł) and sodium periodate (3.70 g, 17.3 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.09 g, 4.2 mmol) in a mixture of carbon tetrachloride (10 mł) and acetonitrile (10 mł), and the mixture was vigorously stirred. Ruthenium chloride hydrate (20 mg, 0.096 mmol) was added to this reaction mixture, and the mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mł). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 1% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-carboxypyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (1.07 g, yield: 50.7%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(18H,br s),3.10(1H,m), 3.24(1H,m),3.40-3.74(2H,m),3.96-4.40(3H,m)

6)

15

25

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 9-3 was conducted by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.07 g, 2.1 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (867 mg, yield: 81.2%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(18H,s), 3.06(1H,br t,J=12Hz),3.23(1H,dd,J=12,4Hz), 3.36-3.82(2H,m),3.98-4.40(3H,m)

7)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (861 mg, 1.68 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer I (polar compound, 621 mg, yield: 66.4%) and diastereomer II (less polar compound, 216 mg, yield: 23.1%).

Polar compound

50 NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 3.78(2H,m),4.26(2H,m),4.50(1H,m),5.26(4H,br s),7.54 (4H,d,J = 8Hz),8.25(4H,d,J = 8Hz)

Less polar compound

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 3.70(2H,m),4.00-4.53(3H,m),5.24(4H,br s),7.51 (4H,d,J = 8Hz),8.20(4H,d,J = 8Hz)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the polar compound obtained by the above reaction (621 mg, 1.1 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer I (670 mg, yield: 94.6%).

NMR(DMSO-d₆) δ : 3.25(3H,s),3.48-3.70(2H,m),3.92-4.22(3H,m),5.04-5.34 (5H,m),7.64(4H,d,J=8Hz)-8.24(4H,m)

20

Sodium iodide (174 mg, 1.16 mmol) and potassium thioacetate (240 mg, 2.1 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (670 mg, 1.06 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mt) in a nitrogen stream, and the mixture was stirred overnight at a temperature of from 60 to 70 °C. The reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (70 mt). The organic layer was washed three times with water and once with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 1% methanol-chloroform) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yi]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer I (479 mg, yield: 73.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.74(1H,m),2.00(1H,m),2.35(3H,s),2.40-2.90(3H,m), 5.24(4H,br s),7.54(4H,br d,J = 8Hz)-,8.22(4H,br d,J = 8Hz)

10)

55

45

50

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (479 mg, 0.78 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidine diastereomer I (280 mg, yield: 62.7%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 14

5

25

35

40

55

(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer II

1)

MsO, H PNZ - N CONH

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin (less polar compound, 216 mg, 0.39 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 13-7, to obtain (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer II (221 mg, yield: 89.7%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 3.04(3H,s),3.58(2H,m),4.08-4.32(2H,m), 4.42(1H,m),5.10-5.38(5H,m),5.50-5.68(1H,m)

2)

AcS H CONH₂

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (221 mg, 0.35 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer II (180 mg, yield: 84.0%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.66(1H,m),1.88-2.28(2H,m),2.36(3H,s),2.54(1H,m), 2.82(1H,m),3.06-3.35(2H,m),3.63-(1H,m),3.86(1H,m), 4.08(1H,m),4.27(1H,m),4.47(1H,m),5.62(4H,m), 7.54(4H,d,J=8Hz)-,8.24(4H,d,J=8Hz)

⁴⁵ 3)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (180 mg, 0.29 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer II (160 mg, yield: 95%).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 15

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer A

1)

TBDMSO, H Boc Boc

15

5

10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-1 was carried out by using the (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (4.8 g, 12.0 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 12 to obtain crude (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxycarbonyl-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (6.8 g).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.48(9H,s),1.52(9H,s),1.60 (1H,m),1.90(1H,m),2.10-2.58(2H,m)-3.22(1H,m), 3.42-3.88(3H,m),4.08(1H,m),4.30(1H,m)

25 2)

TBDMSO, H Boc

35

40

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (6.8 g) to obtain a yellow oily substance (5.7 g) of (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A, which was used for the subsequent reaction without purification.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.44(18H,s),1.56-2.04(4H,m), 3.02-3.70(6H,m),4.00(1H,m),4.34-(1H,m)

3)

45

50

55

The compound obtained by the above reaction (5.7 g) was added to an about 3N hydrogen chloride-methanol solution, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain crystals of (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-(3-pyrrolidinyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A dihydrochloride (2.4 g).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3300, 2900, 2700, 1430, 1410, 1060

NMR(D₂O) δ :

 $1.92(2H,m), 2.16-2.46(2H,m), 2.68(1H,m), 3.06(1H,dd,J=12,10Hz), 3.34(2H,br\ d,J=12Hz), 3.92(2H,m), 3.06(1H,dd,J=12,10Hz), 3.06(1H_d,J=12,10Hz), 3.06(1H_d,J=12$

3.42-3.66(3H,m),3.82(1H,m),4.67(1H,m)

5

4)

10

HO,,,,,,H PNZ NZ

15

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.1 g) to obtain an oily substance (2.2 g, yield: 88%) of (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer A.

20

5)

25

30

35

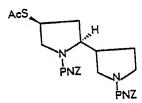
The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.2 g) to obtain a foamy substance (2.6 g) of (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer A.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

2.02(2H,m), 2.50(2H,m), 3.04(3H,s), 3.14-3.82(6H,m), 4.20(2H,m), 5.24(4H,br) s), 7.53-(4H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(4H,d,J=8Hz)

6)

40



45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.6 g) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine (1.7 g, yield from the first step: 73%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.54-2.10(4H,m), 2.36(3H,s), 2.40-2.82(2H,m), 3.02-3.70(6H,m), 3.88(1H,m), 4.00-4.32-(2H,m), $5.24(4H,br\ s), 7.52(4H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(4H,d,J=8Hz)$

5

10

15

20

25

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.7 g) to obtain the above identified compound (1.59 g).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 16

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer B

1)

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-1 was carried out by using the (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (5.1 g, 13.3 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 12, to obtain crude (2S, 4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxycarbonyl-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (7.5 g).

40

2)

45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (7.5 g) to obtain a yellow oily substance (6.9 g) of (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(N-tert-butyloxycarbonylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B, which was used for the subsequent reaction without purification.

5 HO, H . 2HCI

The compound obtained by the above reaction (6.9 g) was added to an about 3N hydrogen chloride-methanol solution, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain crystals of (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-(3-pyrrolidinyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B dihydrochloride (3.0 g).

4)

20
HO,,,,H
PNZ
PNZ
PNZ
PNZ

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (3.0 g) to obtain an oily substnace (6.8 g, yield: 99%) of (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer B.

5)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (6.8 g) to obtain a foamy substance (7.8 g) of (2S, 4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer B.

6)

AcS H PNZ PNZ

55

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (3.6 g, 5.8 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine diastereomer B (1.3 g, yield: 39%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.54-2.10(4H,m),2.36(3H,s),2.40-2.82(2H,m),3.02-3.70 (6H,m),3.88(1H,m),4.00-4.32-(2H,m),5.24(4H,br s),7.52 (4H,d,J = 8Hz),8.24(4H,d,J = 8Hz)

7)

15 HS HS PNZ PNZ PNZ

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.7 g) to obtain the above identified compound (1.6 g).

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 17

5

20

40

50

(2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-(3-pyrrolidinyl)pyrrolidine dihydrochloride

25 HO,,,,H . 2HQ

The same procedure as in Reference Example 15-3 was carried out by using (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidine (308 g, 0.654 mol, compound of Reference Example 5-2) to obtain the above identified compound (133 g, yield: 88%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3390, 3000-2400, 1600, 1420, 1270, 1065, 980

NMR(D_2O) δ : 1.76-2.18(2H,m),2.20-2.48(2H,m),2.58-2.98(2H,m), 3.10-3.28(1H,m),3.30-3.50(2H,m)-3.50-3.82(3H,m), 3.82-4.04(1H,m),4.70(1H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 18

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A

⁴⁵ 1)

HO, H

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-7 was carried out by using (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (61.38 g, 160 mmol, compound of Reference Example 12) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)

pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (41.68 g, yield: 74.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1695, 1605, 1520, 1430, 1345, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

3.8(1H,m),4.26(1H,m),4.5(1H,m),5.25-1.6-2.0(2H,m),2.0-2.54(2H,m),3.0-3.56(4H,m),

(2H,s), 5.83(1H,br), 7.54(2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=9Hz)

5

10

2)

15

20

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (41.6 g, 120 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (47.28 g, yield: 92.3%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1710, 1695, 1605, 1525, 1345, 1170

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.5-2.1(4H,m),2.4-2.8(2H,m),3.04(3H,s),3.1-3.64

(3H,m),4.0-4.5(2H,m),5.2(2H,s),6.32-

(1H,br), 7.52(2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.22(2H,d,J=9Hz)

25

3)

35

40

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (13 g, 30 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (4.61 g, yield: 37.7%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1705, 1695, 1515, 1405, 1345, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.68(2H,m),2.04-2.64(4H,m),2.35(3H,s),3.18(2H,m), 3.42(1H,m),3.84(1H,m),4.04-4.34-

(2H,m),5.23(2H,s), 5.97(1H,br),7.53(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.25(2H,d,J=9Hz)

4)

45

50

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-6 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.61 g, 11 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (3.92 g, yield: 97.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1695, 1525, 1400, 1345, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

2.98-3.48(5H,m),4.10(2H,m),5.24-1.42-1.8(2H,m), 1.73(1H,d,J=8Hz), 2.04-2.6(3H,m),

(2H,s),6.0(1H,br), 7.52(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 19

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B

l)

15

5

10

(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (62.48 g, 163 mmol, compound of Reference Example 12) was dissolved in methanol (600 mt), and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Then, a 2.5N hydrochloric acid/methanol solution (230 mt, 570 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to obtain white powder (30.01 g, yield: 89.1%) of (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4yl)pyrrolidine hydrochloride. This white powder (10.53 g, 50 mmol) was dissolved in a solvent mixture of dioxane (50 ml) and water (50 ml), and the pH was adjusted to 8 with triethyl amine. Then, 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (17.55 g, 55 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was reacted for 6 hours while maintaining the pH at a level of 8. The reaction solution was concentrated, and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) was added thereto. Insoluble matters were filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, chloroformmethanol 40:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (17.48 g, yield: 98.2%.

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1690, 1680, 1525, 1345, 1110, 1095

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.5-1.96(2H,m),1.98-2.46(2H,m),3.0-3.56(4H,m), 3.7-3.9(1H,m),4.25(1H,m),4.5(1H,br)-

5.26(2H,s), 6.02(1H,br), 7.54(2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.25(2H,d,J=9Hz)

35

40

2)

45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (17.46 g, 50 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (17.46 g, yield: 81.8%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1705, 1690, 1520, 1345, 1170, 905

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

4.1-4.36(2H,m),5.28(2H,s),5.92-1.74(2H,br),1.9-2.6(4H,m),3.04(3H,s),3.2-3.64(3H,m),

(1H,br),7.54 (2H,d,J=9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz)

55

AcS H N O

10

15

5

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (17.4 g, 41 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (14.29 g, yield: 85.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1705, 1695, 1520, 1400, 1345, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.74(2H,m),2.0-2.60(4H,m),2.34(3H,s),3.0-3.5(3H,m), 3.84(1H,m),4.0-4.3(2H,m),5.22-

(2H,s),6.02(1H,br), 7.52(2H,d,J=9Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz)

20

4)

HS H

25

30

35

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-6 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (7 g, 17 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (5.94 g, yield: 95.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1695, 1520, 1400, 1345, 1105

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.5-1.88(2H,m),1.75(1H,d,J=8Hz),2.12(1H,dd,J=18,8Hz), 2.37(1H,dd,J=18,8Hz),2.44-

(1H,m), 3.0-3.56(5H,m), 4.0-4.22(2H,m), 5.22(2H,s), 6.14(1H,br), 7.52 (2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.23-

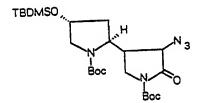
(2H,d,J=9Hz)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 20

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]-pyrrolidine

1)

45



50

1.6M n-butyllithium (2.5 m², 4 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of diisopropylamine (0.64 m², 4.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 m²) under a nitrogen stream at -78°C, and the reaction solution was stirred for 45 minutes. A solution of (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine (986 mg, 2 mmol, compound of Reference Example 5-1) in tetrahydrofuran (10 m²) was dropwise added to this solution, and the mixture was stirred at the same

EP 0 449 191 A1

temperature for 2 hours. Then, p-toluenesulfonyl aside (945 mg, 4.8 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred further for 1 hour. Then, trimethylsilyl chloride (1.29 mt, 10 mmol) was added to this reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. A saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution was added to the residue, and then the mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (50 mt). The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, chloroform) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-(3-azido-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-(tert-butyldimethylsiloxy)pyrrolidine (720 mg, yield: 68.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

2110, 1790, 1760, 1695, 1315, 1155

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $0.06(6H,s), 0.86(9H,s), 1.48(9H,s), 1.6-2.2(2H,m), \quad 3.1-3.85(5H,m), 4.10(1H,br), 4.26(1H,br)-1.00(1H,br), 4.26(1H,br), 4.26(1H,br),$

,4.5(1H,br)

15

20

10

2)

25

The compound obtained by the above reaction (720 mg, 1.37 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (50 m²), and a 10% palladium-carbon catalyst (200 mg) was added thereto. The mixture was vigorously stirred under a hydrogen stream for 2 hours. The mixture was filtered, and the obtained filtrate was concentrated to obtain crude oil (730 mg). This oil was dissolved in a mixture of dioxane (20 m²) and water (20 m²). The pH was adjusted to 8 with triethylamine, and then 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (504 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added thereto. This solution was stirred for 6 hours, while maintaining the pH at a level of 8. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 m²). The extract was washed sequentially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, chloroform-methanol 100:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-[N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (840 mg, yield: 90.6%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1795, 1695, 1525, 1350, 1255, 1155

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.48(9H,s),1.54(9H,s), 1.72-2.1(2H,m),3.08-3.78(5H,m),4.1-4.3-

(3H,m), 5.2(2H,br), 7.5(2H,d,J=9Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=9Hz)

3)

45

40

55

50

The compound obtained by the above reaction (840 mg, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in dry methylene chloride (20 m l), and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Then, trifluoroacetic acid (1 m l, 13 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction solution was

EP 0 449 191 A1

concentrated, and trifluoroacetic acid was removed. Then, the residue was dissolved in methanol (30 mt), and a 2.5N hydrochloric acid-methanol solution (0.63 mt, 1.6 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated. Then, the obtained residue was dissolved in a mixture of dioxane (20 mt) and water (20 mt). While adjusting the pH to a level of 8 with triethylamine, 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (850 mg, 2.6 mmol) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated, and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mt). The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, chloroform-methanol 50:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (450 mg, yield: 69%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1700, 1520, 1345

NMR(CDCl₃ + CD₃OD) δ:

1.96-2.24(2H,m),3.06-3.84(5H,m),4.08-4.5(3H,m),5.22

(2H,s),5.24(2H,s)-

7.54(4H,d,J = 9Hz),8.22(4H,d,J = 9Hz)

15

4)

25

20

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (450 mg, 0.83 mmol) to obtain crude (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (620 mg).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1710, 1610, 1525, 1350, 1175

30

35

5)

40

45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (620 mg) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (130 mg, yield: 26%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1710, 1700, 1610, 1525, 1350, 1110

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.86-1.96(2H,m),2.34(3H,s),2.68(1H,br),3.0-3.4(4H,m), 4.84(1H,m),4.1-4.4(2H,m),5.2-

(4H,br), 5.92(1H,br), 6.84(1H,br), 7.54(4H,d,J=9Hz), 8.22(4H,d,J=9Hz)

50

5 HS NHPNZ

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-6 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (130 mg, 0.21 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound i.e. (2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[3-[(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl]pyrrolidine (110 mg, yield: 91%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

1710, 1610, 1515, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.6-1.9(2H,br), 1.77(1H,d,J=8Hz), 2.77(1H,br), 3.95-4.42(4H,m), 4.05-4.2(3H,br), 5.19-4.42(4H,m), 4.05-4.2(3H,br), 5.19-4.2(3H,br), 5.19-4

(2H,s), 5.21(2H,s), 5.9(1H,br), 6.92(1H,br), 7.54(4H,d,J=9Hz), 8.2(4H,d,J=9Hz)

20

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 21

(2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-iodomethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine

25

1)

TrS H OMs

35

30

A solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (20.5 m², 265 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 m²) was dropwise added to a solution of (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-hydroxymethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (119 g, 259 mmol, compound of Reference Example 3-1 of Japanese Patent Application No. 192,093/1990) and triethylamine (40.3 m², 289 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 ²) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction solution was washed sequentially with water (500 m²), a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (250 m²) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (250 m²), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. To the residue, ethyl acetate (30 m²) and diisopropyl ether (270 m²) were added, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-methanesulfonyloxymethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (130.8 g, yield: 94%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.8(1H,m)

1.8(1H,m),2.1(1H,m),1.7-2.4(3H,m),3.0(3H,s), 3.9(1H,m),4.1-4.6(4H,m),5.2-5.4(2H,m),5.9(1H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

50

5

10

20

A solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (130.8 g, 243 mmol), sodium iodide (180 g, 1.2 mol) and 2-butanone (1.3 l), was heated and stirred for 3 hours. The reaction solution was washed sequentially with water (300 ml), a 10% sodium thiosulfate aqueous solution (200 ml) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (500 ml), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. To the residue, diisopropyl ether (120 ml) and n-hexane (300 ml) were added, and the precipitated crystals were collected by filtration to obtain the above identified compound (123.7 g, yield: 89%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.6(1H,m), 2.1(1H,m), 2.7-3.1(3H,m), 3.3-3.6(3H,m), \quad 4.5(2H,br \quad s), 5.25(2H,m), 5.9(1H,m) + 3.16(2H,br) + 3.16$

,7.2-7.6(15H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 22

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine

1)

30

25

35

55

Lithium diisopropylamide (2.1M tetrahydrofuran solution, 6.45 mt, 13.5 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of N-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-2-oxopyrrolidine (1.80 g, 9.03 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (150 mt) at -78° C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 15 minutes. Then, a solution of (2S,4S)-Nallyloxycarbonyl-2-iodomethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (2.57 g, 4.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (18 mt) was dropwise added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was poured into a mixture of ethyl acetate (150 ml) and a 10% ammonium chloride aqueous solution (50 mt) for liquid separation. The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 10% sodium dihydrogen phosphate aqueous solution (100 ml) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (100 m1), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (12 m²) and methanol (3 m²), and 6N hydrochloric acid (3 m²) was added thereto under cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour. Ethyl acetate (50 m1) was added to the reaction solution, and the organic layer was washed sequentially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (30 ml) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (30 ml), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogeiTM C-300, 40 ml, ethyl acetate-n-hexane 3:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-Nallyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (880 mg, yield: 37%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.5(1H,m),1.7-2.3(6H,m),2.6-3.0(3H,m),3.34(2H,m), 3.66(1H,m),4.5(2H,br s),5.3(2H,m),5.9(2H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

10

5

Trifluoroacetic acid (1.3 ml) and triethylsilane (0.42 ml, 2.63 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.32 g, 2.51 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.3 mt) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and ethyl acetate (50 mt) was added to the residue. The mixture was washed sequentially with a 1M phosphate buffer solution (pH 5.5, 30 ml x 2) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (30 ml), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 mt, acetone-ethyl acetate 3:7) to obtain the above identified compound (650 mg, yield: 91%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 20

1.5-1.7(2H,m),1.9-2.4(5H,m),2.65(1H,m),3.1-3.4 (4H,m),3.92(1H,m),4.1(1H,m),4.6(2H,br

 $d_1J = 6Hz_1$, 5.2-5.4(2H,m),5.95(2H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 23

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-mercapto-2-(2-oxoazetidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine

1)

30

35

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-1 was carried out by using N-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-2oxoazetidine (650 mg, 3.5 mmol), lithium diisopropylamide (2.1M tetrahydrofuran solution, 3.34 mt, 7.0 mmol), and (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-iodomethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (1 g, 1.75 mmol) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2-oxoazetidin-3-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (220 mg, yield: 24%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.5(1H,m),1.9-2.3(2H,m),2.7-3.1(4H,m),3.2(1H,m),3.4(1H,t,J=5Hz),3.7(1H,m),4.5(2H,br)s),5.3(2H,m), 5.62(1H,br s),5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

45

2)

50

55

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (510 mg, 0.99 mmol) and triethylsilane (0.17 ml, 1.05 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound, which was used for the subsequent reaction without purification.

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 24

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(N-allyloxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)-4-mercaptopyrrolidine

1)

5

15

30

TrS Boo

Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.97 m², 8.6 mmol) was added to a solution comprising (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(Z)-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylidenemethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (3 g, 5.7 mmol, compound of Reference Example 7-1 of Japanese Patent Application No. 192,093/1990), triethylamine (0.8 m², 5.7 mmol), 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (699 mg, 5.7 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (30 m²). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours, and then the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate (50 m²) was added to the residue, and the mixture was washed sequentially with a 10% sodium dihydrogen phosphate aqueous solution (20 m²) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (20 m²), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m², ethyl acetate-n-hexane 1:2) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(Z)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylidenemethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (3.24 g, yield: 91%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.5(1H,m),1.56(9H,s),2.4-3.2(6H,m),3.7(2H,m), 4.3-4.6(2H,m),5.1-5.5(3H,m),5.7-6.0-

(2H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

2)

TrS H N · Boc

Lithium chloride (68 mg, 1.6 mmol), sodium borohydride (61 mg, 1.6 mmol) and ethanol (5 m²) were sequentially added to a solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (500 mg, 0.8 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (2.5 m²), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (30 m²) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was washed sequentially with water (15 m² × 2) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (15 m²), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m², ethyl acetate-n-hexane 1:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(hydroxymethyl)butyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (270 mg, yield: 54%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.2-1.5(4H,m),1.44(9H,s),1.7-2.1(2H,m),2.22(1H,m), 2.6-3.0(3H,m),3.16(2H,m),3.4-3.8-(3H,m),4.5(2H,br s), 4.7(0.5H,br s),4.9(0.5H,br s),5.2-5.4(2H,m), 5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6-(15H,m)

10

15

25

30

5

Methanesulfonyl chloride (35 μ £, 0.45 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (270 mg, 0.43 mmol), triethylamine (66 μ £, 0.47 mmol) and methylene chloride (3 m£) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Methylene chloride (30 m£) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was washed sequantially with water (15 m£), a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (15 m£) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (15 m£), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m£, ethyl acetate-n-hexane 1:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-(methanesulfonyloxymethyl)butyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (270 mg, yield: 89%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.3-2.0(6H,m),1.44(9H,s),2.2(1H,m),2.6-3.3(5H,m), 3.0(1.5H,s),3.02(1.5H,s),3.8(1H,m)-4.14(2H,m), 4.4-4.7(2.5H,m),5.02(0.5H,br s),5.2-5.4(2H,m), 5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

4)

35

The compound obtained by the above reaction (260 mg, 0.367 mmol) was dissolved in a 1.55N hydrogen chloride-methanol solution (0.7 mt), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and then tetrahydrofuran (5 mt) and triethylamine (0.11 mt, 0.81 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Triethylamine (0.11 mt, 0.81 mmol) was added to the reaction solution, and then allyl chloroformate (43 µt, 0.4 mmol) was dropwise added thereto under cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Ethyl acetate (30 mt) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was washed sequentially with water (15 mt), a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (15 mt) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (15 mt), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 mt, ethyl acetate-n-hexane 1:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(N-allyloxycarbonylpyrrolidin-3-yl-methyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (180 mg, yield: 82%).

 $(2H,br\ d,J = 5Hz),5.2-5.4\ (4H,m),5.8-6.1(2H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)$

1.3-1.5(3H,m),1.8-2.2(4H,m),2.6-3.0(4H,m),3.3(1H,m), 3.4-3.7(3H,m),4.5(2H,br s),4.6-

50

5

10

15

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.03 g, 1.73 mmol) and triethylsilane (0.29 ml, 1.81 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (560 mg, yield: 92%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.5-1.8(4H,m),1.9-2.3(4H,m),2.62(1H,m),2.9-4.2 (7H,m),4.6(4H,m),5.2-5.4(4H,m),5.9-6.1(2H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 25

20 (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-mercaptopyrrolidine

1)

25

30

TrS H OH

35

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-1 was carried out by using N-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-5-tert-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-oxopyrrolidine (10.67 g, 31.6 mmol), lithium diisopropylamide (2.1M tetrahydrofuran solution, 15.1 mt, 31.6 mmol) and (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-iodomethyl-4-tritylthiopyr-rolidine (10 g, 17.6 mmol) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(5S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (2 g, yield: 21%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ :

1.3-2.4(8H,m),2.7-3.0(2H,m),3.5(1H,m),3.6-3.8(3H,m), 4.5(2H,br s),5.2-5.4(2H,m),5.9-(1H,m),6.3(1H,br s), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

2)

45

55

50

4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (88 mg, 0.72 mmol) and triethylamine (1.2 ml, 8.6 mmol) were sequentially added to a solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (4 g, 7.18 mmol), tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (1.19 g, 7.9 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Ethyl acetate (80 ml) was added to the

EP 0 449 191 A1

reaction solution, and the mixture was washed sequentially with water (40 m l × 2), a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (40 m l) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (40 m l), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 40 m l, ethyl acetate-n-hexane 2:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(5S)-5-tert-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (4.1 g, yield: 85%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.9(9H,s),1.3-2.4(8H,m),2.8-3.0(2H,m), 3.3-3.7(4H,m),4.5(2H,br s),5.2-5.4-(2H,m),5.9(2H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

3)

10

20

30

35

40

50

55

The same procedure as in Reference Example 24-1 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.1 g, 6.1 mmol), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.53 m², 11 mmol), 4-(dimethylamino)-pyridine (746 mg, 6.1 mmol) and triethylamine (0.94 m², 6.7 mmol) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[-(5S)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-5-tert-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-oxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (4.7 g, yield: 100%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(3R,s),0.06(3H,s),0.9(9H,s),1.5(2H,m),1.52 (9H,s),1.9(2H,m),2.15(2H,m),2.8-3.0-(4H,m),3.62(1H,m), 3.7(1H,dd,J=10,2Hz),3.9(1H,dd,J=10,4Hz),4.1(1H,m), 4.5(2H,brs),5.1-5.3(2H,m),5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

4)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 24-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (4.7 g, 6.1 mmol), lithium chloride (518 mg, 12.2 mmol) and sodium borohydride (463 mg, 12.2 mmol) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(4S)-4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-hydroxymethylpentyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (2.18 g, yield: 46%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(6H,s),0.9(9H,s),1.4-1.8(6H,m),1.48(9H,s), 2.2(1H,m),2.6-3.0(3H,m),3.5-3.9(6H,m)-4.5(2H,br s), 4.7(1H,br s),5.2-5.4(2H,m),5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

OTBDMS Вос OMs 10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 24-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.18 g, 2.8 mmol), methanesulfonyl chloride (0.24 mt, 3 mmol) and triethylamine (0.47 mt, 3.4 mmol) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(4S)-4-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-tertbutyldimethylsiloxy-2-methanesulfonyloxymethylpentyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (2.15 g, yield: 90%).

2.2(1H,m),2.6-3.0(3H,m),3.0(3H,s),3.4-0.04(6H,s),0.9(9H,s),1.3-1.9(6H,m),1.45(9H,s), NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 3.8(4H,m), 4.1-4.7(5H,m),5.1-5.3(2H,m),5.9(1H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

6)

5

20

30

45

55

25

The same procedure as in Reference Example 24-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained 35 by the above reaction (2.15 g, 2.52 mmol), a 1N hydrogen chloride-methanol solution (25 ml), allyl chloroformate (0.35 ml, 3.28 mmol) and triethylamine (1.76 ml, 12.6 ml) to obtain (2R,4S)-Nallyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (1.21 g, yield: 77%).

1.3-2.2(7H,m),2.6-3.05(4H,m),3.5-3.7(4H,m),4.05 (1H,m),4.45(2H,br d,J = 4Hz, 4.6-NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 40 (2H,m),5.1-5.3(4H,m), 5.8-6.0(2H,m),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

7)

50

A solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.21 g, 1.93 mmol), pyridinium dichromate (3.63 g, 9.65 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (7.2 m1), was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Ethyl acetate (50 ml) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was washed with water (20 mt × 2). To the organic layer, water (30 mt) containing potassium carbonate (270 mg, 1.93 mmol) was

added for liquid separation. The aqueous layer was acidified with 6N hydrochloric acid, and ethyl acetate (50 mt) was added for liquid separation. The organic layer was washed with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (20 mt), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carboxypyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (1 g, yield: 81%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.3-1.5(2H,m),1.8-2.4(5H,m),2.7-3.1(4H,m),3.5-3.9 (2H,m),4.3-4.8(5H,m),5.1-5.5(4H,m),5.8-6.0(2H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

8)

TrS CONH₂

Isobutyl chloroformate (90 μ £, 0.69 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (400 mg, 0.62 mmol), triethylamine (96 μ £, 0.69 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (6 m£) at -15 °C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 20 minutes. Then, concentrated aqueous ammonia (0.18 m£) was added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour. Ethyl acetate (30 m£) was added to the reaction solution, and the mixture was washed sequentially with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution (15 m£) and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution (15 m£), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (310 mg, yield: 78%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.3-2.5(7H,m),2.7-3.1(4H,m),3.72(2H,m),4.3-4.7(5H,m), 5.1-5.5(5H,m),5.9-6.1(2.5H,m)-6.8(0.5H,br s), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

9)

HS CONH₂

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (310 mg, 0.48 mmol) and triethylsilane (81 μ £, 0.51 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (190 mg, yield: 100%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.5-2.7(8H,m),3.0-3.3(3H,m),3.7(1H,m),3.86(1H,m), 4.06(1H,m),4.4(1H,d,J = 8Hz),4.6-(4H,m),5.2-5.5(5H,m), 5.8-6.0(2.5H,m),6.8(0.5H,br s)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 26

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-mercaptopyrrolidine

55

50

5

10

15

20

TrS CONHMe

The same procedure as in Reference Example 25-8 was carried out by using (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carboxypyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (300 mg, 0.47 mmol), isobutyl chloroformate (74 μ £, 0.56 mmol), triethylamine (78 μ £, 0.56 mmol) and a 40% methylamine aqueous solution (0.19 m£) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (300 mg, yield: 98%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.3-2.5(7H,m),2.6-3.0(3H,m),2.8(3H,d,J = 5Hz), 3.6(2H,m),4.3(1H,d,J = 8Hz),4.4-4.6-(4H,m),5.1-5.4 (4H,m),5.8-6.0(2.5H,m),6.7(0.5H,br s),7.2-7.6(15H,m)

10

20

25

30

35

2)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (300 mg, 0.46 mmol) and triethylsilane (83 μ £, 0.5 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (168 mg, yield: 89%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.5-2.7(8H,m),2,82(3H,d,J = 5Hz),3.0-3.3(3H,m),3.7 (1H,m),3.9(1H,m),4.1(1H,m),4.4-(1H,d,J = 8Hz),4.6(4H,m), 5.2-5.4(4H,m),5.8-6.1(2.5H,m),6.9(0.5H,br s)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 27

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-mercaptopyrrolidine

1)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 25-8 was carried out by using (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-carboxypyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (300 mg, 0.47 mmol), isobutyl chloroformate (74 μt, 0.56 mmol), triethylamine (78 μt, 0.56 mmol) and a 50% dimethylamine aqueous solution (0.27 mt) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-[(2S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (290 mg, yield: 93%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.3-2.3(7H,m),2.6-3.0(4H,m),2.9(6H,s),3.5(2H,m), 4.1-4.7(5H,m),5.1-5.3(4H,m),5.7-5.9-(2H,m), 7.2-7.6(15H,m)

2)

10 HS NO CONME 2

The same procedure as in Reference Example 22-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (290 mg, 0.43 mmol) and triethylsilane (76 μξ, 0.48 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (110 mg, yield: 60%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.5-2.7(8H,m),2.9-3.3(3H,m),2.98(3H,s),3.1(3H,s), 3.7-4.2(3H,m),4.4-4.8(5H,m),5.2-5.4-(4H,m),5.9(2H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 28

5

20

55

(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)-4-(p-methoxybenzylthio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine

PMBS HN NH

Oxalyl chloride (1.3 m², 14.9 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of dimethyl sulfoxide (2.2 m², 3.10 mmol) in methylene chloride (30 m²) under a nitrogen stream at -78° C, and the reaction solution was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. A solution of (2S,4S)-2-hydroxymethyl-4-(p-methoxybenzyl-thio)-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (4.32 g, 9.99 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 m²) cooled to -78° C, was dropwise added to this mixture. This mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes, and then triethylamine (7.0 m², 50.2 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. This mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 10 minutes and further at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, methylene chloride (400 m²) was added thereto, and the mixture was washed with a 1N potassium hydrogen sulfate aqueous solution and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Then, solvent was distilled off to obtain a crude aldehyde.

The crude aldehyde obtained by the above reaction was dissolved in a solvent mixture comprising ethanol (15 mt), water (15 mt) and N,N-dimethylformamide (6 mt). Then, ammonium carbonate (4.50 g, 46.8 mmol) and then sodium cyanide (0.98 g, 20.0 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 6 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature. Then, the organic solvent was distilled off, and water (100 mt) and chloroform (100 mt) were added to the residue. The organic layer was separated, and then the aqueous layer was extracted with chloroform (100 mt × 2). The organic layers were put together, then washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, methanol-chloroform) to obtain the above identified compound (1.82 g, yield: 36%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3250, 1770, 1730, 1710, 1610, 1510, 1350

NMR(CDCl₃ + CD₃OD) δ : 1.9-2.3(2H,m),3.7-4.1(1H,m),4.26(1H,m),4.72 and 5.04 (1H,s),5.22(2H,s)-6.86(2H,d,J=8Hz),7.24(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.51(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.26-(2H,d,J=8Hz)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 29

(2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine diastereomers A and B

1)

10

15

35

40

45

50

5

A 1.6M n-butyllithium-hexane solution (4.1 ml., 6.56 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of diisopropylamine (1 m ℓ , 7.14 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 m ℓ) under a nitrogen stream at -78 \degree C, and the reaction solution was stirred at the same temperature for 10 minutes and under cooling with ice for 30 minutes. A solution of N,N'-bis(tert-butyldimethylsilyl)hydantoin (1.65 g, 5.02 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mt) was dropwise added to this reaction solution at -78°C. This solution was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. Then, hexamethylphosphoric triamide (1.75 ml, 10 mmol) was added to this reaction solution, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. Then, a solution of (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-iodomethyl-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (2.28 g, 4.00 mmol, compound of Reference Example 21-2) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) was dropwise added thereto. The reaction solution was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction solution, a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (10 mt) and ethyl acetate (300 mt) were added. The organic layer was washed sequentially with a 1N potassium hydrogen sulfate aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate) to obtain (2R,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)-4-tritylthiopyrrolidine (1.19 g, vield: 45%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹:

3420, 3250, 1765, 1700, 1400, 1200

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.27 and 0.35(6H,s),0.94 and 0.97(9H,s),1.5(1H,m), 1.7(1H,m),2.25(1H,m),2.6-3.0-(3H,m),4.2(1H,m), 4.3-4.6(3H,m),5.25(2H,m),6.85(1H,m),7.1-7.7(15H,m), 8.06 and 8.11-(1H,s)

2)

A mixture of a 49% hydrofluoric acid (1.5 ml) and acetonitrile (13.5 ml) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.10 g, 1.68 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 ml). This solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (300 ml) was added to this reaction solution. This solution was washed sequentially with water, a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, methanol-chloroform) to obtain diastereomer A (550 mg, yield: 61%, polar compound) and diastereomer B (220 mg, yield: 24%, low polar compound) of the above identified compound.

Diastereomer A

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3550, 3480, 3420, 1770, 1730, 1680, 1445, 1410

 $NMR(CDCI_3)$ δ : 1.2-2.4(4H,m),2.75(2H,m),3.05(1H,m),3.8(1H,m),4:10 (1H,d,J = 8Hz),4.49(2H,d,J = 6Hz)-

,5.26(2H,m),5.9(1H,m), 6.54(1H,s),7.0-7.7(15H,m),8.41(1H,s)

Diastereomer B

5

20

25

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3420, 3230, 1775, 1730; 1700, 1445, 1410

10 NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.2-1.9(2H,m),1.95-2.45(2H,m),2.7(2H,m),3.05(1H,m), 3.8-4.05(2H,m),4.46-

(2H,d,J=5Hz),5.26(2H,m),5.85(1H,m),6.59(1H,s),7.1-7.6(15H,m),8.12(1H,s)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 30

(2R,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine

1)

TBDMSO , COOEt

Ethyl 3-[(2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylate (10 g, 26.8 mmol) was subjected to catalytic hydrogenation in ethanol (200 m²) by means of 10% palladium carbon (500 mg) at 60° C for 3 hours. The reaction solution was left to cool, and the catalyst was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, 300 m², ethyl acetate-hexane 1:10) to obtain ethyl 3-[(2R,4R)-4-tert-

butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-2-yl]propionate (9.91 g, yield: 98%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(6H,S),0.90(9H,S),1.28(3H,t,J = 8Hz),1.48(9H,s), 1.78(2H,m),2.00(2H,m),2.30(2H,m)-3.38(2H,m), 3.96(1H,m),4.14(2H,q,J = 8Hz),4.32(1H,m)

2)

40

45

35

TBDMSO,

2.1M lithium diisopropylamide (7.6 m l, 16.0 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (5.0 g, 13.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 m l) in a nitrogen stream at -78 °C, and the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. Then, allyl bromide (3.46 m l, 40 mmol) was dropwise added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. After removing the cooling medium, the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. Then, a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution was added thereto, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 1:6) to obtain 2-ethoxycarbonyl-1-[(2R,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-2-yl]-4-pentene (6.09 g, yield: 110%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.08(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.26(3H,t,J = 8Hz),1.48(9H,s), 1.50-2.20(3H,m),2.16-2.74(2H,m)-

EP 0 449 191 A1

,3.34(2H,m), 3.90(1H,m),4.14(2H,m),4.32(1H,m),5.04(2H,m), 5.70(1H,m)

3)

5

10

Ruthenium trichloride (6.25 mg, 30 μmol) was added to a mixture comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (507 mg, 1.22 mmol), carbon tetrachloride (2.5 mt), acetonitrile (2.5 mt), sodium periodate (1.1 g, 5.14 mmol) and water (3.75 mt). The reaction solution was stirred for 2 hours and then extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 1:1) to obtain 3-ethoxycarbonyl-4-[(2R,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpyrrolidin-2-yl]butyric acid (480 mg, yield: 90%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.08(6H,s),0.88(9H,s),1.28(3H,t,J = 8Hz),1.48(9H,s), 1.78(2H,m),2.04(2H,m),2.80(3H,m)-3.38(2H,m), 3.90(1H,m),4.20(2H,m),4.36(1H,m)

4)

25

30

Carbonyldiimidazole (475 mg, 2.93 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (847 mg, 1.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (17 mt) at room temperature, and the reaction solution was stirred for 1 hour. Then, concentrated aqueous ammonia (3.4 mt) was added thereto. The reaction solution was stirred further for 30 minutes and then diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (15 mt). Then, 60% sodium hydride (94 mg, 2.3 mmol) was added thereto under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. Then, the mixture was subjected to liquid separation treatment as described above, and the organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 1:1) to obtain (2R,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine (576 mg, yield: 76%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.08(6H,s), 0.90(9H,s), 1.48(6H,s), 1.70(2H,m), 2.00(2H,m), 2.58(1H,m), 2.90(3H,m), 3.38-(2H,m), 4.12(1H,m), 4.40(1H,m)

50

5

10

The compound obtained by the above reaction (570 mg, 1.47 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (11 mt) and thionyl chloride (0.32 mt, 4.4 mmol) under cooling with ice. The reaction solution was returned to room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes, and it was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (10 mt). Then, triethylamine (0.61 mt, 5.86 mmol) and 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (470 mg, 1.47 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was washed with 1N hydrochloric acid, then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mt). Then, methanesulfonyl chloride (0.14 mt, 1.77 mmol) and triethylamine (0.31 mt, 2.2 mmol) were added thereto, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2R,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidine (420 mg, yield: 62%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

4.00-4.40(2H,m),5.26(2H,m),7.54-

(2H,d,J = 8Hz), 8.28(2H,d,J = 8Hz)

30

6)

35

40

A mixture comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (410 mg, 0.90 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (4.1 mt) and potassium thioacetate (308 mg, 2.70 mmol) was stirred at 70 °C for 1 hour. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 1:1) to obtain (2R,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl-methyl)pyrrolidine (251 mg, yield: 64%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.70(2H,m), 2.16(2H,m), 2.38(3H,s), 2.40-3.40(5H,m), 3.80-4.30(2H,m), 5.22(2H,m), 7.56-(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

50

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 31

(2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-allyloxycarbonyl-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine

10

20

25

45

TBDMSO,,,,,,,H

Triethylamine (1.27 m², 9.55 mmol) was added to a solution of (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonylprolinal (19.1 g, 57.87 mmol) in nitromethane (95 m²) under stirring and cooling with ice. This solution was left to stand at room temperature for 15 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (Wakogel™ C-300, 350 g, hexane-ethyl acetate 9:1) to obtain oily (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(1-hydroxy-2-nitroethyl)pyrrolidine (14.81 g, yield: 65.5%).

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 3420, 1675-1700, 1560, 1415, 1255, 1165, 840, 780

 $NMR(CDCI_3) \ \delta: \qquad 0.07(6H,s), 0.87(9H,s), 1.49(9H,s), 1.7-2.1(2H,m), \ 3.2-3.6(2H,m), 4.12-4.56(5H,m)$

2)

TBDMSO,, H NO

Thionyl chloride (3.58 m l, 49.33 mmol) was dropwise added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (14.8 g, 37.89 mmol) in methylene chloride (150 m l) at -50° C. The reaction solution was stirred at -50° C for 5 minutes, and then triethylamine (16.5 m l, 118.39 mmol) was dropwise added thereto. The cooling bath was removed, and the reaction solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours, then poured into ice water (100 m l) and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water and a 10% sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 95:5) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2-nitrovinyl)pyrrolidine (11.48 g, yield: 81.3%) as solid.

IR(KBr)cm⁻¹: 1685, 1520, 1400, 1350, 1250, 1160, 835, 770

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.09(6H,s),0.80(9H,s),1.46(9H,br s),1.80-2.28(2H,m), 3.40-3.71(2H,m),4.36-4.76(2H,m)-

,7.02-7.24(2H,m)

3)

TBDMSO, HN COOE

Triethylamine (0.74 mt, 5.58 mmol) was added to a mixture comprising the compound obtained by the

above reaction (2.0 g, 5.37 mmol), methylene chloride (40 mt), tetrahydrofuran (10 mt) and glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (750 mg, 5.37 mmol) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, then poured into a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 1:3) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-[1-(ethoxycarbonylmethyl)amino-2-nitroethyl]-pyrrolidine (2.32 g, yield: 91%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.08(6H,s),0.88(9H,s),1.28(3H,t,J=6Hz),1.50 (9H,br s),1.98(2H,m),3.24(1H,m),3.50-(2H,m), 3.80(1H,m),4.08(1H,m),4.18(1H,m),4.20(2H,q,J=6Hz), 4.40(3H,m)

4)

10

15

20

30

35

40

55

TBDMSO, H H H N Boc

A mixture of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.26 g, 2.65 mmol), ammonium formate (1.67 g, 26.6 mmol) and methanol (25 mt) was treated with 10% palladium carbon (300 mg) at room temperature for 1 hour, then at 60° C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtrated to remove palladium carbon and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated to obtain an oily substance

containing (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine.

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.48(9H,br s),1.96(2H,m), 3.22(3H,m),3.52(3H,m),4.10(1H,m),4.32(1H,m), 4.38(1H,m)

5)

Allyl chlorocarbonate (0.33m£, 3.18 mmol) and triethylamine (0.55 m£, 3.98 mmol) were added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction in methylene chloride (25 m£) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, then extracted with methylene chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate-hexane 3:1) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (low polar compound, 710 mg, yield (2 steps): 59%) and diastereomer B (highly polar compound, 290 mg, yield (2 steps): 24%).

Diastereomer A

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,br s),1.86(2H,m), 3.20-3.90(5H,m),4.10(1H,m),4.38-(1H,m),4.48(2H,m), 4.64(2H,m),5.30(2H,m),5.90(1H,m)

Diastereomer B

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.44(9H,br s),1.82(1H,m), 2.00(1H,m),3.10-3.80(4H,m),4.00-4.50-

(5H,m), 4.60(2H,m),5.30(2H,m),5.90(1H,m)

6)

15

5

10

Methylene chloride (4.5 m²) and trifluoroacetic acid (4.5 m²) were added to the compound obtained by the above reaction (diastereomer A, 993 mg, 2.05 mmol) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was returned to room temperature, then stirred for 10 minutes and concentrated under reduced pressure. Then, methylene chloride (18 m²) and triethylamine (1.51 m², 10.3 mmol) were added thereto, and a solution of allyl chlorocarbonate (0.69 m², 6.16 mmol) in methylene chloride (2.8 m²) was dropwise added thereto under cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour, then poured into a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (698 mg, yield: 73%).

The same operation was carried out by using the diastereomer B obtained by the above reaction (726 mg, 1.50 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (451 mg, yield: 64%).

30 Diastereomer A

 $NMR(CDCI_3)$ δ : 0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.86(2H,m),3.50(4H,m), 3.80(1H,m),4.16(1H,m),4.44(3H,m),4.58-10.00(1H,m),4.16(1H,m),4.44(3H,m),4.58-10.00(1H,m),4.16(1H,m),4.16(1H,m),4.44(3H,m),4.58-10.00(1H,m),4.16(

(2H,m), 4.66(2H,m),5.32(4H,m),5.96(2H,m)

35 Diastereomer B

 $NMR(CDCl_3) \ \delta: \qquad 0.04(6H,s), 0.86(9H,s), 1.86(1H,m), 2.02(1H,m), \quad 3.20-3.80(4H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m) + 3.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.44(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4.40(2H,m), 4.20(3H,m), 4$

,4.60(4H,m), 5.30(4H,m),5.92(2H,m)

40

7)

MsO, H

50

45

A 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride solution (2.28 m², 2.28 mmol) was added to a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (diastereomer A, 698 mg, 1.49 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7.0 m²) under cooling with ice, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, then washed with a saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (14 m²), and triethylamine (0.88 m², 5.98 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.24 m², 2.99 mmol) were added thereto under cooling with ice. The mixture was stirred for 40 minutes. The reaction

solution was poured into a sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution, then extracted with methylene chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-methanesulfonyloxy-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (487 mg, yield: 75%).

The same operation was carried out by using the diastereomer B obtained by the above reaction (451 mg, 0.96 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-methanesulfonyloxy-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (285 mg, yield: 68%).

10 Diastereomer A

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

2.24(2H,m),3.08(3H,s),3.56(2H,m),3.58(1H,m), 3.72(2H,m),4.18(2H,m),4.50(2H,m),4.64-

(4H,m), 5.36(4H,m),5.86(2H,m)

15 Diastereomer B

NMR(CDCI₃) δ:

2.18(1H,m),2,48(1H,m),3.04(3H,s),3.20-3.80(4H,m), 3.90-4.30(4H,m),4.62(5H,m),5.30-

(4H,m),5.92(2H,m)

20 8)

AcS COO

30

25

A mixture comprising the compound obtained by the above reaction (diastereomer A, 487 mg, 1.12 mmol), potassium thioacetate (386 mg, 3.38 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (9.7 mt), was stirred at 70°C for 1.5 hours. The mixture was left to cool, then diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatogtaphy (WakogelTM C-300, ethyl acetate) to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-acetylthio-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer A (508 mg, yield: 109%).

The operation was conducted in the same manner as above by using the diastereomer B obtained by the above reaction, to obtain (2S,4S)-N-allyloxycarbonyl-4-acetylthio-2-(1-allyloxycarbonyl-5-oxopiperazin-2-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (200 mg, yield: 73 %).

Diastereomer A

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

 $1.78(1H,m), 2.36(3H,s), 2.44(1H,m), 3.10(1H,m), \quad 3.52(2H,m), 3.82(2H,m), 4.36(4H,m), 4.66-1.00(4H,m), 4.00(4H,m), 4.00(4H,m$

(4H,m), 5.34(4H,m),5.98(2H,m)

Diastereomer B

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.80(1H,m),2.64(1H,m),2.38(3H,s),3.30(1H,m), 3.68(2H,m),3.96(1H,m),4.10-4.60(5H,m)-

,4.62(4H,m), 5.28(4H,m),5.98(2H,m)

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 32

(2S,4S)-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine

55

50

TBDMSO,

10

5

To a mixture of cuprous iodide (50 mg, 0.26 mmol) and a 1M vinylmagnesium bromide tetrahydrofuran solution (15 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml), a mixture of trimethylsilyl chloride (3.18 ml, 25.0 mmol) and (E)-3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]acrylic acid ethyl ester (2.0 g, 5.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was dropwise added over 30 minutes in a nitrogen stream at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at the same temperature, then quenched with a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (15 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was washed sequentially with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 15:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-5-pentenoic acid ethyl ester (1.7 g, yield: 79.4%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.24(3H,t,J=8Hz),1.48(9H,s), 1.66-1.97(2H,m),2.12-2.59(2H,m)-3.10-3.30(2H,m), 3.33-3.70(1H,m),3.93-4.24(3H,m),4.30(1H,m), 5.08(1H,d,J=10Hz)-5.11(1H,d,J=18Hz),5.64(1H,m)

2)

30

35

25

To a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (1.13 mg, 2.98 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml), the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.7 g, 3.98 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added in a nitrogen stream at 0°C, and the reaction mixture stirred for 1 hour at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was quenched with a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (5 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml). The organic layer was successively washed with a 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 5:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]pent-4-en-1-ol (1.09g, yield: 59.9%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(6H,s), 0.86(3H,s), 1.46(9H,s), 1.50-1.95(4H,m), 2.73(1H,m), 3.12(1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz)-3.32-3.77(3H,m), 3.88-4.20(1H,m), 4.32(1H,m), 5.12(2H,m), 5.64(1H,m)

50

5

10

Triphenylphosphine (1.0 g, 3.81 mmol) and phthalimide (0.63 g, 4.28 mmol) were added to a stirred solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.09 g, 2.83 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 m£) under a nitrogen stream, and then diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.58 m£, 3.68 mmol) added thereto under cooling with ice. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at the same temperature, then extracted with ethyl acetate (70 m£). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 6:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-5-phthalimido-1-pentene (1.31 g, yield: 90.0%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.03(6H,s), 0.84(9H,s), 1.42(9H,s), 1.50-1.93(4H,m), 2.73(1H,m), 3.20(1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz)-3.28-3.80(3H,m), 3.84-4.17(1H,m), 4.28(1H,m), 5.04-5.30(2H,m), 5.62(1H,m), 7.71-(2H,m), 7.84(2H,m)

25

4)

30

35

To a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.31 g, 2.55 mmol) in ethanol (15 m£) was added hydrazine monohydrate (0.37 m£, 7.63 mmol) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at the same temperature, then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was taken up in water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was successively washed with a 2N ammonium hydroxide aqueous solution, water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (30 m£) and then di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (640 mg, 2.93 mmol) added thereto at room temperature. After being stirred for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 5:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-pentene (983 mg, yield: 79.3%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.42(9H,s),1.46(9H,s), 1.82(2H,m),2.48-2.82(1H,m),3.00(1H,m),3.22(2H,m), 3.37-3.73(1H,m),4.01(1H,m),4.30(1H,m),4.42-4.75 (1H,m),5.02-5.22-(2H,m),5.58(1H,m)

50

5

10

To a solution of 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (545 mg, 2.23 mmol) in tetrahydrofurane (10 mt) was added a solution of the compound obtained by the above reaction (980 mg, 2.02 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mt) in a nitrogen stream at room temperature and the reaction mixture stirred for 2.5 hours at the same temperature. Water (6 mt) and sodium perborate tetrahydrate (1.23 g, 7.99 mmol) were added thereto. The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously overnight at room temperature, and then extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mt). The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution, then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to silica gel column chromatography (WakogelTM C-300, hexane-ethyl acetate 2:1) to obtain 3-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-5-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-propanol (753 mg, yield: 71.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.87(9H,s),1.44(9H,s),1.48(9H,s), 2.30(1H,m ,3.74(2H,m), 4.08(1H,m),4.30(1H,m)

2.30(1H,m),3.00-3.40(4H,m),3.54(1H,m)-

25

30

6)

35

40

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (753 mg, 1.50 mmol), potassium tert-butoxide (370 mg, 3.30 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (315 mg, 1.65 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldime thylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (494 mg, yield: 68.0%).

ylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (494 mg, yield: 68.0%). NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.05(6H,s),0.87(9H,s),1.00-1.28(2H,m),1.45(18H,s), 1.7

1.78(2H,m),2.64(2H,m),3.22-

(1H,dd,J=12,4Hz),3.38-3.66 (1H,m),3.96(1H,m),4.14(2H,m),4.29(1H,m)

7)

45

50

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (494 mg, 1.02 mmol) and 4,6-dimethyl-2-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonylthio)pyrimidine (684 mg, 2.14 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine (485 mg, yield: 89.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.05-1.34(2H,m),1.42-1.70(2H,m),1.94(2H,m), 2.13-2.46(2H,m),2.58-2.94(2H,m),3.38-(1H,m),3.76 (1H,m),4.03-4.36(3H,m),4.45(1H,m),5.12-5.37(4H,m), 7.54(4H,d,J=8Hz)-

,8.23(2H,d,J=8Hz),8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

8)

MsO, H

10

15

5

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (485 mg, 0.92 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (82 μ £, 1.06 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine (556 mg, yield: 99.9%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.04-1.32(2H,m), 1.44-1.75(2H,m), 1.93-2.38(3H,m), 2.78(2H,m), 3.05(3H,s), 3.48(1H,m), 4.04-4.35(4H,m), 5.12-5.38(5H,m), 7.53(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.55(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.25-(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.26(2H,d,J=8Hz)

9)

20

Acs H N-PNZ

25

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (556 mg, 0.92 mmol), potassium thioacetate (210 mg, 1.84 mmol) and sodium iodide (155 mg, 1.03 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-2-[N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]pyrrolidine (476 mg, yield: 88.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ:

1.07-1.35(2H,m), 1.45-1.84(3H,m), 2.10-2.46(5H,m), 2.76(2H,m), 3.00(1H,t,J=10Hz), 3.80-(1H,m), 3.98(1H,m), 4.26(3H,m), 5.23(4H,s), 7.52(2H,d,J=8Hz), 7.54 (2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.23-(2H,d,J=8Hz), 8.24(2H,d,J=8Hz)

10)

40

45

50

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction to obtain the above identified compound (433 mg, yield: 98%).

RF

REFERENCE EXAMPLE 33

(2S,4S)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-mercapto-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine diastereomer III

TBDMSO, H

The same procedure as in Reference Example 6-2 was carried out by using (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (10.0 g, 26.0 mmol, compound of Reference Example 12) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidine diastereomer B (12.37 g, yield: 98.1%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.52(9H,s), 1.66(1H,m),1.96(1H,m),2.27-(1H,dd,J = 18,10Hz), 2.50(1H,dd,J = 18,8Hz),3.24(1H,dd,J = 13,4Hz), 3.62-(1H,dd,J = 13,8Hz),3.82(1H,dd,J = 10,8Hz), 4.09(1H,m),4.32(1H,m)

2)

20

30

50

55

TBDMSO H H NH-Box

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-2 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (12.3 g, 25.4 mmol) to obtain 5-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-6-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-hexen-3-one diastereomer B (10.39 g, yield: 79.8%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(6H,s),0.85(9H,s),1.42(9H,s),1.47(9H,s), 1.68(1H,m),1.92(1H,m),2.24-2.57(2H,m)-3.16 (1H,dd,J = 12,4Hz),3.23-3.68(2H,m),4.03(1H,m), 4.33(1H,m),5.82(1H,br),6.20(1H,br),6.20(1H,br),6.38(1H,dd,J = 18,10Hz)

40 3)

TBDMSO,, H

N

OH

Boc

NH—Boc

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (10.3 g, 20.1 mmol) to obtain 5-[(2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxypyrrolidin-2-yl]-6-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-1-hexen-3-ol (2.84 g, yield: 27.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.04(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.44(9H,s),1.46(9H,s),1.73 (1H,m),1.95(1H,m),2.95(1H,m),3.18-(1H,dd,J=12,4Hz), 3.56(2H,m),3.94(1H,m),4.30(1H,m),5.10(1H,d,J=10Hz), 5.30-(1H,d,J=18Hz),5.86(1H,m)

TBDMSO ... H

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (2.84 g, 5.52 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-vinylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (1.04 g, yield: 37.9%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.05(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.42(9H,s),1.46(9H,s), 1.66-2.34(4H,m),3.02-3.34(2H,m),3.30-3.84(2H,m), 3.86-4.28(2H,m),4.34(1H,m),5.08(2H,m),5.76(1H,m)

20 5)

5

10

30

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-5 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (1.04 g, 2.1 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-carboxypyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (500 mg, yield: 46.4%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 0.06(6H,s),0.86(9H,s),1.46(18H,s),1.68-2.50(5H,m), 3.26(2H,m),3.38-3.80(2H,m),3.90-4.40(3H,m)

6)

The same procedure as in Reference Example 9-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (500 mg, 0.97 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidine (388 mg, yield: 77.7%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 0.02(6H,s),0.84(9H,s),1.42(18H,s),1.64-2.42(5H,m), 3.25(2H,m),3.36-3.80(2H,m),3.88-4.35(3H,m)

10

5

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-3 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (388 mg, 0.76 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-hydroxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (360 mg, yield: 85.4%).

NMR(CDCl₃) δ : 1.72-2.50(5H,m),3.22-3.55(2H,m),3.62-3.92(2H,m), 4.04-4.35(2H,m),4.46(1H,m),5.24-(4H,m),7.52(4H,m), 8.20(4H,m)

8)

20

15

25

The same procedure as in Reference Example 5-4 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (360 mg, 0.65 mmol) to obtain (2S,4R)-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)-pyrrolidin-4-yl]-4-methanesulfonyloxy-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (229 mg, yield: 55.8%).

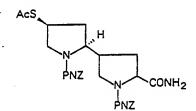
NMR(CDCl₃) δ: 1.72-2.64(5H,m),3.07(3H,s),3.26-3.65(2H,m), 3.84(1H,m),4.08-4.36(3H,m),5.26(5H,m)-,7.52(4H,m), 8.18(4H,m)

9)

35

40

30



4.00(1H,m), 4.09(2H,m), 5.15(4H,br s), 7.46(4H,m), 8.10(4H,br d,J = 8Hz)

45

The same procedure as in Reference Example 13-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (229 mg, 0.36 mmol) to obtain (2S,4S)-4-acetylthio-2-[2-carbamoyl-N-(p-nitroben-zyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-4-yl]-N-(p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl)pyrrolidine (191 mg, yield: 86.5%).

NMR(CDCl₃-CD₃OD) δ: 1.58-1.88(2H,m),2.28(3H,s),2.48(3H,m),3.10(1H,m), 3.38(1H,m),3.78(2H,m)-

50

CONH₂ PNZ 10

The same procedure as in Reference Example 1-9 was carried out by using the compound obtained by the above reaction (191 mg, 0.31 mmol) to obtain the above identified compound (175 mg, 98.3%).

Claims

5

15

30

35

40

50

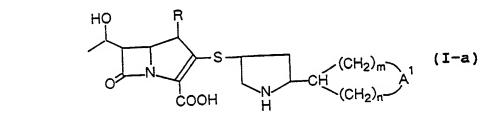
55

A compound of the formula:

20 (I) 25 COOR

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R1 is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, each of R² and R³ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR4, -CON(R5)R6, -N(R5)R6, $-CH_2COOR^4$, $-CH_2N(R^5)R^6$ or $-CH_2CON(R^5)R^6$ (wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R5 and R6 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R5 and R6 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is $=NR^7, = N + (R^7)R^8, -CON(R^7)-, -CON(R^7)CO-, -CON(R^7)CON(R^8)-, -N(R^7)CO(CH_2)_sN(R^8)-, -N(R^7)CO-R^8$ $(CH_2)_sCON(R^8)$ -, $-CON(R^7)N(R^8)$ - or $-N(R^7)(CH_2)_sN(R^8)$ - {wherein each of R^7 and R^8 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR 4 , -CON(R 5)R 6 , -N(R 5)R 6 , -CH $_2$ COOR 4 , -CH $_2$ N(R 5)R 6 or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and q + r ≤ 6; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

The compound according to Claim 1, which is represented by the formula:



wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, A^1 is = NR⁹, -CON(R¹⁰)- or -CON(R¹⁰)CO- (wherein R⁹ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, and R¹⁰ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group), and each of m and n which may be the same or different, is an

integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0.

3. The compound according to Claim 1 which is represented by the formula:

10

HO

R

S

$$(CH_2)_p$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_n$
 $(C$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, A is = NR^9 , - $CON(R^{10})$ - or - $CON(R^{10})$ CO- (wherein R⁹ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, R¹⁰ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group), and each of m, n and p which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0.

4. The compound according to Claim 1, which is represented by the formula:

HO R
$$COOR^{1}$$

$$H$$

$$COOR^{1}$$

$$H$$

$$(CH_{2})_{p}$$

$$CH$$

$$(CH_{2})_{m}$$

$$(CH_{2})_{n}$$

$$(CH_{2})_{n}$$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R^1 is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, A^2 is $= NR^9$, $= N(R^{11})R^{12}$, $-CON(R^{10})$ - or $-CON(R^{10})CO$ - (wherein R^9 is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group or an acetoimidoyl group, R^{10} is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, and each of R^{11} and R^{12} which may be the same or different, is a lower alkyl group), and each of m, n and p which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 3, provided that m and n are not simultaneously 0.

- 5. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein A is = NR⁷, = N(R⁷)R⁸, -CON(R⁷)-, -CON(R⁷)CO-, -CON-(R⁷)CON(R⁸)-, -N(R⁷)COCH₂N(R⁸)-, -CON(R⁷)N(R⁸)- or -N(R⁷)(CH₂)₂N(R⁸)-{wherein each of R⁷ and R⁸ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶, -N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R⁵ and R⁶ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group)}.
- 6. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein A is = NR⁷, = N(R⁷)R⁸ or -CON(R⁷)- {wherein each of R⁷ and R⁸ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R⁵)R⁶,-N(R⁵)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R⁵)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R⁵)R⁶ (wherein R⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R⁵ and R⁶ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R⁵ and R⁶ form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group)}.
- 7. The compound according to Claim 2 or 3, wherein A1 is = NR9 or -CON(R10)-.
- 8. The compound according to Claim 4, wherein A^2 is = NR^9 , = $\dot{N}(R^{11})R^{12}$ or -CON(R^{10})-.
- 9. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein each of R² and R³ which may be the same or different, is

30

35

40

45

50

55

15

a hydrogen atom, a carbamoyl group, a lower alkyl carbamoyl group, a di-lower alkyl carbamoyl group or an amino group.

- 10. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein p is 0.
- 11. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein p is 1 or 2.
- 12. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein the group of the formula:

15

20

25

5

10

is a substituent selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a 2-carbamoylazetidinyl group, a 2-oxoazetidinyl group, an N-methyl-2-oxoazetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group, an N-methylpyrrolidinyl group, an N-Methylpyrrolidinyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a 2,5-dioxo-N-methylpyrrolidinyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinyl group, a 2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a pyrazolidinyl group, a 3-oxopyrazolidinyl group, an imidazolidinyl group, a 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinyl group, a piperazinyl group, a 2-oxopiperazinyl group, a piperidyl group, an N-methylpiperidyl group, an N,N-dimethylpiperidyl group, a hexahydroazepinyl group, an N-methylhexahydroazepinyl group, a 2-carbamoylpiperidyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxoazepinyl group, a 2,7-dioxohexahydroazepinyl group, a 2-carbamoylhexahydroazepinyl group, a hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepinyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxo-1H-1,4-diazepinyl group, an octahydroazocinyl group, an N-methyloctahydroazocinyl group and an N,N-dimethyloctahydroazocinio group.

30

13. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein the group of the formula:

*3*5

$$-(CH_2)_p$$
 $-CH$ $(CH_2)_q$ A $(CH_2)_r$ A R^3

40

is a substituent selected from the group consisting of a 2-oxoazetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group, an . N,N-dimethylpyrrolidinio group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinyl group, a piperidyl group and a 2-oxopiperidyl group.

14. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein the group of the formula:

45

$$-(CH_2)_p$$
 $-CH$ $(CH_2)_q$ A $(CH_2)_r$ A R^3

50

55

is a substituent selected from the group consisting of an aziridinylmethyl group, an azetidinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylazetidinylmethyl group, a 2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, an N-methyl-2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, a pyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N-methylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N-methylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2,5-dioxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-(N,N-dimethyl-

carbamoyl)pyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a pyrazolidinylmethyl group, a 3-oxopyrazolidinylmethyl group, an imidazolidinylmethyl group, a 2,4-dioxoimidazolidinylmethyl group, a piperazinylmethyl group, a 2-oxopiperazinylmethyl group, a piperidylmethyl group, an N-methylpiperidylmethyl group, an N-methylpiperidylmethyl group, a 2-oxopiperidylmethyl group, a 2,6-dioxopiperidylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpiperidylmethyl group, a hexahydroazepinylmethyl group, an N-methylhexahydroazepinylmethyl group, an N-methylhexahydroazepinylmethyl group, a 2,7-dioxohexahydroazepinylmethyl group, a 2-carbamoylhexahydroazepinylmethyl group, a hexahydro-1H-1,4-diazepinylmethyl group, a hexahydro-2-oxo-1H,1,4-diazepinylmethyl group, an octahydroazocinylmethyl group, an N-methyloctahydroazocinylmethyl group, and n N,N-dimethyloctahydroazociniomethyl group.

15. The compound according to Claim 1, wherein the group of the formula:

5

10

20

25

30

40

50

$$-(CH2)p-CH (CH2)r-R2$$

is a substituent selected from the group consisting of a 2-oxoazetidinylmethyl group, a pyrrolidinylmethyl group, an N,N-dimethylpyrrolidiniomethyl group, a 2-carbamoylpyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 3-amino-2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a 2-oxopyrrolidinylmethyl group, a piperidylmethyl group and a 2-oxopiperidylmethyl group.

16. The compound according to Claim 1, which is: (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2-azetidinon-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-3-pyrrolidinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate,

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N,N-dimethyl-3-pyrrolidinio)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylate,

EP 0 449 191 A1

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

```
(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-
2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2-azetidinon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-
 1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(M-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-
carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
(1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(N-methyl-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-
 ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-
 em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-
 carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-
 carboxylic acid,
 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-pyrazolidinon-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-
 carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllhiolaria-2-em-3-yllh
 carboxylic acid.
 (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrrolidon-3-ylthio]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-pyrro
 carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-
 em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-
  1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
 (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-amino-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]-1-carbapen-2-pyrrolidon-4-yllhio]
  em-3-carboxylic acid,
  (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(3-amino-2-pyrrolidon-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-
  carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
  (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-
   3-carboxylic acid,
   (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-
   carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (5R,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-
   carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-
   hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-
   4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(N-methylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-
   ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylmethyl]-
   pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2R,4S)-2-[(2S)-2-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)pyrrolidin-4-
   ylmethyl]pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-
   em-3-carboxylic acid,
   (1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-methyl-1-me
   carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
    (5R,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-
```

carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,
(5R,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-oxopiperazin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-carbapen-2-em-3carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2R,4S)-2-(2,4-dioxoimidazolidin-5-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-hydroxyethyll

EP 0 449 191 A1

(1R,5S,6S)-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(2-oxopiperazin-5-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid,

(5R,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid, or

- (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.
- 17. The compound according to Claim 1, which is (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.
- **18.** The compound according to Claim 1, which is (1R,5S,6S)-6-[(R)-1-hydroxyethyl]-1-methyl-2-[(2S,4S)-2-piperidin-4-yl)pyrrolidin-4-ylthio]-1-carbapen-2-em-3-carboxylic acid.
- 19. A process for producing a compound of the formula:

HO R
$$COOR^{1}$$

$$N$$

$$H$$

$$COOR^{1}$$

$$H$$

$$(CH_{2})_{p}$$

$$CH$$

$$(CH_{2})_{r}$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$(I)$$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R^1 is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, each of R^2 and R^3 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5)R⁶, -N(R^5)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R^5)R⁶ (wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R^5 and R^6 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R^5 and R^6 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), A is $= NR^7$, $= N(R^7)R^8$, -CON(R^7)-, -CON(R^7)CO-, -CON(R^7)CO-, -CON(R^7)CO-(CH₂)_sCON(R^8)-, -CON(R^7)N(R^8)- or -N(R^7)(CH₂)_sN(R^8)- wherein each of R^7 and R^8 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5)R⁶, -N(R^5)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R^5)R⁶ (wherein R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and, R^7 0 and R^7 1 and R^7 2 and R^7 3 and R^7 4 and R^7 5 and R^7

wherein R is as defined above, R¹³ is a hydrogen atom or a hydroxyl-protecting group, and R¹⁴ is a hydrogen atom or a carboxyl-protecting group, or a reactive derivative thereof, with a compound of the formula:

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

$$HS \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_p - CH} (CH_2)_q \xrightarrow{R^{20}}$$

$$\downarrow \\ R^{15}$$

$$(CH_2)_p - CH (CH_2)_r \xrightarrow{R^{30}}$$

$$(III)$$

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

45

50

55

wherein R15 is a hydrogen atom or an imino-protecting group, each of R20 and R30 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, -COOR⁴⁰, -CON(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰, -N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰, -CH₂COOR⁴⁰, -CH₂N(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰ or -CH₂CON(R⁵⁰)R⁶⁰ -(wherein R⁴⁰ is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a carboxyl-protecting group, and each of R⁵⁰ and R⁶⁰ which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, an aminoprotecting group or an imino-protecting group, or R50 and R60 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidinyl group and a piperidyl group), B is = NR^{70} , = $N(R^{70})R^{80}$, -CON(R^{70})-, -CON(R^{70})-CO-, -CON(R⁷⁰)CON(R⁸⁰)-, -N(R⁷⁰)CO(CH₂)_sN(R⁸⁰)-, -N(R⁷⁰)CO(CH₂)_sCON(R⁸⁰)-, -CON(R⁷⁰)N(R⁸⁰)- or -N(R70)(CH2)sN(R80)- {wherein each of R70 and R80 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group which may be protected, a formimidoyl group which may be protected, an acetoimidoyl group which may be protected, an imino-protecting group. $-COOR^{40}, \ -CON(R^{50})R^{60}, \ -N(R^{50})R^{60}, \ -CH_2COOR^{40}, \ -CH_2N(R^{50})R^{60} \ \ or \ -CH_2CON(R^{50})R^{60} \ \ (wherein the context of the context of$ R⁴⁰. R⁵⁰ and R⁶⁰ are as defined above), and s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, and p, q and r are as defined above, to obtain a compound of the formula:

$$R^{13}$$
 R^{13} R

wherein R, R¹³, R¹⁴, R¹⁵, R²⁰ R³⁰, B, p, q and r are as defined above, and if necessary, removing any protecting group of the compound of the formula (IV).

40 20. An antibacterial agent comprising an antibacterially effective amount of the compound of the formula:

HO R
$$(CH_2)_p$$
 $(CH_2)_q$ $(CH_2)_r$ $(CH_$

wherein R is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group, R^1 is a hydrogen atom or a negative charge, each of R^2 and R^3 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5) R^6 , -N(R^5) R^6 , -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5) R^6 or -CH₂CON(R^5) R^6 (wherein R^4 is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, each of R^5 and R^6 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or R^5 and R^6 form together with the adjacent nitrogen atom a heterocyclic group selected from the group consisting of an aziridinyl group, an azetidinyl group, a pyrrolidyl group and a piperidyl group), A is

EP 0 449 191 A1

= NR⁷, = $N(R^7)R^8$, -CON(R^7)-, -CON(R^7)CO-, -CON(R^7)CO-, -CON(R^8)-, -N(R^7)CO(R^8)-, -CON(R^8)-, -CON(R^7)N(R^8)- or -N(R^7)(CH₂)_sN(R^8)- {wherein each of R^7 and R^8 which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a hydroxy lower alkyl group, a formimidoyl group, an acetoimidoyl group, -COOR⁴, -CON(R^5)R⁶, -N(R^5)R⁶, -CH₂COOR⁴, -CH₂N(R^5)R⁶ or -CH₂CON(R^5)R⁶ (wherein R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are as defined above), s is an integer of from 1 to 3}, p is an integer of from 0 to 3, and each of q and r which may be the same or different, is an integer of from 0 to 5, provided that q and r are not simultaneously 0 and q + r \leq 6; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.



EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

EP 91 10 4735

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
ategory		h indication, where appropriate, vant passages	Relev to cla	
Υ	EP-A-0 333 175 (FUJISAW LTD.) * claims 1, 9-12 * * examples		O., 1,19,2	C 07 D 477/00 A 61 K 31/40
Υ	EP-A-0 280 771 (FUJISAW LTD.) * claims 1, 15-18 * * example		O., 1,19,2	20
Y	EP-A-0 272 455 (FUJISAW LTD.) * claims 1, 14-17 * * example		O., 1,19,2	
A,D,P	EP-A-0 126 587 (SUMITOI * claims 1, 39, 40 * * exampl 	MO CHEMICAL CO., LTD es 29, 38, 42 & US-A-493 	.) 1,20	
				TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int. Cl.5)
The present search report has been drawn up for all claims Place of search Date of completion of search				Examiner
1.33		26 June 91	oggi VII	HASS C V F
CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS X: particularly relevant if taken alone Y: particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same catagory A: technological background O: non-written disclosure P: intermediate document T: theory or principle underlying the invention			E: earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D: document cited in the application L: document cited for other reasons 8: member of the same patent family, corresponding document	